AZƏRBAYCAN RESPUBLİKASININ
RƏQƏMSAL İNKİŞAF VƏ NƏQLİYYAT NAZİRLİYİ
DÖVLƏT MÜLKİ AVİASİYA AGENTLİYİ

ƏMR

№ 18

Bakı şəhəri "14" aprel 2023-cü il

"Azərbaycan Aviasiya Qaydaları – Hava hərəkətinə meteoroloji xidmət" ("Azerbaijan Aviation Rules – Meteorological Service for Air Navigation (AAR-MSAN)") adlı sənədin 5-ci nəşrinə 1 nömrəli dəyişikliyin qüvvəyə minməsi barədə

Mülki aviasiya sahəsində fəaliyyət göstərən subyektlərin və avadanlıqların mərhələli sertifikatlaşdırılması prosesinin tənzimlənməsi məqsədilə "Azerbaijan Aviation Rules – Meteorological Service for Air Navigation (AAR-MSAN)" ("Azərbaycan Aviasiya Qaydaları – Hava hərəkətinə meteoroloji xidmət") adlı sənədin 5-ci nəşrinə 1 nömrəli dəyişiklik işlənib hazırlanmışdır.

Sözügedən dəyişikliyin tətbiqini təmin etmək məqsədilə "Azərbaycan Respublikasının Rəqəmsal İnkişaf və Nəqliyyat Nazirliyi yanında Dövlət Mülki Aviasiya Agentliyi haqqında Əsasnamə"nin 5.6.6-cı yarımbəndini rəhbər tutaraq,

əmr edirəm:

1. "Azərbaycan Aviasiya Qaydaları – Hava hərəkətinə meteoroloji xidmət" ("Azerbaijan Aviation Rules – Meteorological Service for Air Navigation (AAR-MSAN)") adlı sənədin 5-ci nəşrinə 1 nömrəli dəyişiklik 2023-cü il 1 may tarixindən qüvvəyə minsin.
2. Sənədin Dövlət Mülki Aviasiya Agentliyinin (DMAA) və onun tabeliyində "Mülki Aviasiyada Uçuşların Təhlükəsizliyi üzrə Dövlət Müfəttişliyi"nin aidiyyəti mütəxəssisləri tərəfindən öyrənilməsi və icrası təşkil edilsin.
3. Sənədin yenilənmiş versiyası DMAA-nın rəsmi internet saytında yerləşdirilsin.
4. Əmr bütün şəxsi heyətə çatdırılsın.
5. Əmrin icrasına nəzarət direktorun müavini Hacıağa Hacıyevə həvalə edilsin.

Direktor **Arif Məmmədov**

APPROVED
by SCAA Director Order
№ 18 dd. 14 April 2023

AZERBAIJAN AVIATION RULES – METEOROLOGICAL SERVICE FOR AIR NAVIGATION (AAR-MSAN)

State Civil Aviation Agency of the Republic of Azerbaijan

Document № AAR-ANS-008

Edition № 05

Effective date: 16.MAY.2022

Revision № 01, dd. 01 MAY 2023

Baku

https://www.caa.gov.az

0 ADMINISTRATION AND CONTROL OF THE DOCUMENT

0.1 TABLE OF CONTENT

0 ADMINISTRATION AND CONTROL OF THE DOCUMENT 1

0.1 Table of Content 1

0.2 List of Effective Pages 9

0.3 Distribution and Control 13

0.4 Records of Amendments and Revisions 14

0.5 Abbreviation 15

FOREWORD 16

1 DEFINITIONS 1

1.1 Definitions 1

1.2 Terms used with a limited meaning 7

2 GENERAL PROVISIONS 1

2.0 Responsibilities 1

2.1 Objective, determination and provision of meteorological service 2

2.2 Supply, use, quality management and interpretation of meteorological information 3

2.3 Notifications required from operators 5

3 GLOBAL SYSTEMS, SUPPORTING CENTERS AND METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES 1

3.1 World area forecast system 1

3.2 World area forecast centers 1

3.3 Aerodrome meteorological offices 2

3.4 Meteorological watch offices 3

3.5 Volcanic ash advisory centers 4

3.6 State volcano observatories 5

3.7 Tropical cyclone advisory centers 5

3.8 Space weather centers 6

4 METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS 1

4.1 Aeronautical meteorological stations and observations 1

4.2 Agreement between meteorological authorities and air traffic services authorities 2

4.3 Routine observations and reports 2

4.4 Special observations and reports 3

4.5 Contents of reports 3

4.6 Observing and reporting meteorological elements 4

4.7 Reporting meteorological information from automatic observing systems 6
4.8 Observations and reports of volcanic activity 6
5 AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS 1
5.1 Obligations of States 1
5.2 Types of aircraft observations 1
5.3 Routine aircraft observations — designation 1
5.4 Routine aircraft observations — exemptions 1
5.5 Special aircraft observations 1
5.6 Other non-routine aircraft observations 2
5.7 Reporting of aircraft observations during flight 2
5.8 Relay of air-reports by air traffic services units 2
5.9 Recording and post-flight reporting of aircraft observations of volcanic activity 2
6 FORECASTS 1
6.1 Use of forecasts 1
6.2 Aerodrome forecasts 1
6.3 Landing forecasts 2
6.4 Forecasts for take-off 2
6.5 Area forecasts for low-level flights 2
7 SIGMET AND AIRMET INFORMATION, AERODROME WARNINGS AND WIND SHEAR WARNINGS AND ALERTS 1
7.1 SIGMET information 1
7.2 AIRMET information 1
7.3 Aerodrome warnings 1
7.4 Wind shear warnings and alerts 2
8 AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION 1
8.1 General provisions 1
8.2 Aerodrome climatological tables 1
8.3 Aerodrome climatological summaries 1
8.4 Copies of meteorological observational data 1
9 SERVICE FOR OPERATORS AND FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS 1
9.1 General provisions 1
9.2 Briefing, consultation and display 3
9.3 Flight documentation 3
9.4 Automated pre-flight information systems for briefing, consultation, flight planning and flight documentation 4

9.5 Information for aircraft in flight 5

10 INFORMATION FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES, SEARCH AND RESCUE SERVICES AND AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICES 1

10.1 Information for air traffic services units 1

10.2 Information for search and rescue services units 1

10.3 Information for aeronautical information services units 1

11 REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE OF COMMUNICATIONS 1

11.1 Requirements for communications 1

11.2 Use of aeronautical fixed service communications and the public Internet — meteorological bulletins 2

11.3 Use of aeronautical fixed service communications — world area forecast system products 2

11.4 Use of aeronautical mobile service communications 2

11.5 Use of aeronautical data link service — contents of D-VOLMET 3

11.6 Use of aeronautical broadcasting service — contents of VOLMET broadcasts 3

APPENDIX 1 – FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION — MODEL CHARTS AND FORMS 1

APPENDIX 2 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO GLOBAL SYSTEMS, SUPPORTING CENTERS AND METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES 1

1. WORLD AREA FORECAST SYSTEM 1

1.1 Formats and codes 1

1.2 Upper-air gridded forecasts 1

1.3 Significant weather (SIGWX) forecasts 2

2. AERODROME METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES 4

2.1 Use of world area forecast system (WAFS) products 4

2.2 Notification of WAFC concerning significant discrepancies 4

3 VOLCANIC ASH ADVISORY CENTERS 5

3.1 Volcanic ash advisory information 5

4 STATE VOLCANO OBSERVATORIES 5

4.1 Information from State volcano observatories 5

5 TROPICAL CYCLONE ADVISORY CENTERS 5

5.1 Tropical cyclone advisory information 5

6 SPACE WEATHER CENTERS 6

6.1 Space weather advisory information 6

APPENDIX 3 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS 1

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS. 1

2. GENERAL CRITERIA RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL REPORTS 1

2.1. Format of meteorological reports 1

2.2. Use of CAVOK 2

2.3. Criteria for issuance of local special reports and SPECI 2

3. DISSEMINATION OF METEOROLOGICAL REPORTS 4

3.1. METAR and SPECI 4

3.2. Local routine and special reports 4

4. OBSERVING AND REPORTING OF METEOROLOGICAL ELEMENTS 5

4.1. Surface wind 5

4.2. Visibility 7

4.3. Runway visual range 8

4.4. Present weather 11

4.5. Clouds 14

4.6. Air temperature and dew-point temperature 15

4.7. Atmospheric pressure 16

4.8. Supplementary information 16

APPENDIX 4 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS 1

1. CONTENTS OF AIR-REPORTS 1

1.1 Routine air-reports by air-ground data link 1

1.2 Special air-reports by air-ground data link 2

1.3 Special air-reports by voice communications 3

2. CRITERIA FOR REPORTING 3

2.1 General 3

2.2 Wind direction 3

2.3 Wind speed 3

2.4 Wind quality flag 3

2.5 Air temperature 3

2.6 Turbulence 3

2.7 Humidity 4

3. EXCHANGE OF AIR-REPORTS 4

3.1 Responsibilities of the meteorological watch offices 4

3.2 Responsibilities of world area forecast centers 4

3.3 Supplementary dissemination of air-reports 5
3.4 Format of air-reports 5
4. SPECIFIC PROVISIONS RELATED TO REPORTING WIND SHEAR AND VOLCANIC ASH 5
4.1 Reporting of wind shear 5
4.2 Post-flight reporting of volcanic activity 5
APPENDIX 5 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO FORECASTS 1
1. CRITERIA RELATED TO TAF 1
1.1 TAF format 1
1.2 Inclusion of meteorological elements in TAF 1
1.3 Use of change groups 3
1.4 Use of probability groups 5
1.5 Numbers of change and probability groups 5
1.6 Dissemination of TAF 5
2. CRITERIA RELATED TO TREND FORECASTS 5
2.1 Format of trend forecasts 5
2.2 Inclusion of meteorological elements in trend forecasts 5
2.3 Use of change groups 7
2.4 Use of the probability indicator 8
3. CRITERIA RELATED TO FORECASTS FOR TAKE-OFF 8
3.1 Format of forecasts for take-off 8
3.2 Amendments to forecasts for take-off 8
4. CRITERIA RELATED TO AREA FORECASTS FOR LOW-LEVEL FLIGHTS 9
4.1 Format and content of GAMET area forecasts 9
4.2 Amendments to GAMET area forecasts 9
4.3 Content of area forecasts for low-level flights in chart form 9
4.4 Exchange and dissemination of area forecasts for low-level flights 9
APPENDIX 6 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SIGMET AND AIRMET INFORMATION, AERODROME WARNINGS AND WIND SHEAR WARNINGS AND ALERTS 1
1. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SIGMET INFORMATION 1
1.1 Format of SIGMET messages 1
1.2 Dissemination of SIGMET messages 2
2 SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AIRMET INFORMATION 3
2.1 Format of AIRMET messages 3

2.2 Dissemination of AIRMET messages 5

3 SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SPECIAL AIR-REPORTS 5

4 DETAILED CRITERIA RELATED TO SIGMET AND AIRMET MESSAGES AND SPECIAL AIR-REPORTS (UPLINK) 5

4.1 Identification of the flight information region 5

4.2 Criteria related to phenomena included in SIGMET and AIRMET messages and special air-reports (uplink) 6

5. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AERODROME WARNINGS 7

5.1 Format and dissemination of aerodrome warnings 7

5.2 Quantitative criteria for aerodrome warnings 8

6. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO WIND SHEAR WARNINGS 8

6.1 Detection of wind shear 8

6.2 Format and dissemination of wind shear warnings and alerts 8

APPENDIX 7 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION 1

1. PROCESSING OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION 1

2. EXCHANGE OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION 1

3. CONTENT OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION 1

3.1 Aerodrome climatological tables 1

3.2 Aerodrome climatological summaries 1

APPENDIX 8 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SERVICE FOR OPERATORS AND FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS 1

1. MEANS OF SUPPLY AND FORMAT OF METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION ... 1

2. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR PRE-FLIGHT PLANNING AND IN-FLIGHT REPLANNING 1

2.1 Format of upper-air gridded information 1

2.2 Format of information on significant weather 1

2.3 Specific needs of helicopter operations 2

3. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO BRIEFING AND CONSULTATION 2

3.1 Information required to be displayed 2

4. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION 2

4.1 Presentation of information 2

4.2 Charts in flight documentation 3

4.3 Specifications related to low-level flights 4

5. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AUTOMATED PRE-FLIGHT INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR BRIEFING, CONSULTATION, FLIGHT PLANNING AND FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION 5

5.1 Access to the systems 5

5.2 Detailed specifications of the systems 5

6. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR AIRCRAFT IN FLIGHT ... 5

6.1 Supply of information requested by an aircraft in flight 5

6.2 Information for in-flight planning by the operator 6

APPENDIX 9 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES, SEARCH AND RESCUE SERVICES AND AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICES 1

1. INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES UNITS 1

1.1 List of information for the aerodrome control tower 1

1.2 List of information for the approach control unit 1

1.3 List of information for the area control center and flight information center 1

1.4 Supply of information to aeronautical telecommunications stations 2

1.5 Format of information 2

2. INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR SEARCH AND RESCUE SERVICES UNITS 3

2.1 List of information 3

2.2 Information to be provided on request 3

3. INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICES UNITS 3

3.1 List of information 3

APPENDIX 10 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE OF COMMUNICATIONS 1

1. SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS 1

1.1 Required transit times of operational meteorological information 1

1.2 Grid point data for ATS and operators 1

2. USE OF AERONAUTICAL FIXED SERVICE COMMUNICATIONS AND THE PUBLIC INTERNET 1

2.1 Meteorological bulletins in alphanumeric format 1

2.2 World area forecast system (WAFS) products 2

3. USE OF AERONAUTICAL MOBILE SERVICE COMMUNICATIONS 2

3.1 Content and format of meteorological messages 2

3.2 Content and format of meteorological bulletins 2

4. USE OF AERONAUTICAL DATA LINK SERVICE — D-VOLMET 2

4.1 Detailed content of meteorological information available for D-VOLMET 2

4.2 Criteria related to information to be available for D-VOLMET 3

4.3 Format of information to be available for D-VOLMET 3

5. USE OF AERONAUTICAL BROADCASTING SERVICE — VOLMET BROADCASTS 4

5.1 Detailed content of meteorological information to be included in VOLMET broadcasts .4

5.2 Criteria related to information to be included in VOLMET broadcasts 4

5.3 Format of information to be included in VOLMET broadcasts 4

ATTACHMENT A. OPERATIONALLY DESIRABLE ACCURACY OF MEASUREMENT OR OBSERVATION 1

ATTACHMENT B. OPERATIONALLY DESIRABLE ACCURACY OF FORECASTS ... 1

ATTACHMENT C. SELECTED CRITERIA APPLICABLE TO AERODROME REPORTS 1

ATTACHMENT D. CONVERSION OF INSTRUMENTED READINGS INTO RUNWAY VISUAL RANGE AND VISIBILITY 1

ATTACHMENT E. SPATIAL RANGES AND RESOLUTIONS FOR SPACE WEATHER ADVISORY INFORMATION 1

ATTACHMENT F. SAMPLE OF CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY 1

0.2 LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

	Chapter 0	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
5	16.MAY.2022	00
6	16.MAY.2022	00
7	16.MAY.2022	00
8	01.MAY.2023	01
9	01.MAY.2023	01
10	16.MAY.2022	00
11	16.MAY.2022	00
12	01.MAY.2023	01
13	16.MAY.2022	00
14	01.MAY.2023	01
15	16.MAY.2022	00
16	16.MAY.2022	00
	Chapter 1	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
5	16.MAY.2022	00
6	16.MAY.2022	00
7	16.MAY.2022	00
8	16.MAY.2022	00
	Chapter 2	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	01.MAY.2023	01
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
5	16.MAY.2022	00
6	16.MAY.2022	00
	Chapter 3	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	01.MAY.2023	01
4	16.MAY.2022	00
5	16.MAY.2022	00
6	16.MAY.2022	00
7	16.MAY.2022	00
8	16.MAY.2022	00
	Chapter 4	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
5	16.MAY.2022	00
6	16.MAY.2022	00
	Chapter 5	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
	Chapter 6	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
	Chapter 7	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
	Chapter 8	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
	Chapter 9	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
5	16.MAY.2022	00
6	16.MAY.2022	00
	Chapter 10	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
	Chapter 11	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
	Appendix 1	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
5	16.MAY.2022	00
6	16.MAY.2022	00
7	16.MAY.2022	00
8	16.MAY.2022	00
9	16.MAY.2022	00

10	16.MAY.2022	00
11	16.MAY.2022	00
12	16.MAY.2022	00
13	16.MAY.2022	00
14	16.MAY.2022	00
15	16.MAY.2022	00
16	16.MAY.2022	00
	Appendix 2	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
5	16.MAY.2022	00
6	16.MAY.2022	00
7	16.MAY.2022	00
8	16.MAY.2022	00
9	16.MAY.2022	00
10	16.MAY.2022	00
11	16.MAY.2022	00
12	16.MAY.2022	00
13	16.MAY.2022	00
14	16.MAY.2022	00
15	16.MAY.2022	00
16	16.MAY.2022	00
17	16.MAY.2022	00
18	16.MAY.2022	00
19	16.MAY.2022	00
20	16.MAY.2022	00
21	16.MAY.2022	00
22	16.MAY.2022	00
23	16.MAY.2022	00
24	16.MAY.2022	00
25	16.MAY.2022	00
26	16.MAY.2022	00
	Appendix 3	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
5	16.MAY.2022	00
6	16.MAY.2022	00
7	16.MAY.2022	00
8	16.MAY.2022	00
9	16.MAY.2022	00
10	16.MAY.2022	00
11	16.MAY.2022	00
12	16.MAY.2022	00
13	16.MAY.2022	00
14	16.MAY.2022	00

15	16.MAY.2022	00
16	16.MAY.2022	00
17	16.MAY.2022	00
18	16.MAY.2022	00
19	16.MAY.2022	00
20	16.MAY.2022	00
21	16.MAY.2022	00
22	16.MAY.2022	00
23	16.MAY.2022	00
24	16.MAY.2022	00
25	16.MAY.2022	00
26	16.MAY.2022	00
27	16.MAY.2022	00
28	16.MAY.2022	00
29	16.MAY.2022	00
30	16.MAY.2022	00
31	16.MAY.2022	00
32	16.MAY.2022	00
33	16.MAY.2022	00
34	16.MAY.2022	00
35	16.MAY.2022	00
36	16.MAY.2022	00
37	16.MAY.2022	00
38	16.MAY.2022	00
39	16.MAY.2022	00
40	16.MAY.2022	00
41	16.MAY.2022	00
42	16.MAY.2022	00
43	16.MAY.2022	00
44	16.MAY.2022	00
45	16.MAY.2022	00
46	16.MAY.2022	00
47	16.MAY.2022	00
48	16.MAY.2022	00
49	16.MAY.2022	00
50	16.MAY.2022	00
51	16.MAY.2022	00
52	16.MAY.2022	00
53	16.MAY.2022	00
54	16.MAY.2022	00
55	16.MAY.2022	00
56	16.MAY.2022	00
57	16.MAY.2022	00
58	16.MAY.2022	00
	Appendix 4	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
5	16.MAY.2022	00

6	16.MAY.2022	00
7	16.MAY.2022	00
8	16.MAY.2022	00
	Appendix 5	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
5	16.MAY.2022	00
6	16.MAY.2022	00
7	16.MAY.2022	00
8	16.MAY.2022	00
9	16.MAY.2022	00
10	16.MAY.2022	00
11	16.MAY.2022	00
12	16.MAY.2022	00
13	16.MAY.2022	00
14	16.MAY.2022	00
15	16.MAY.2022	00
16	16.MAY.2022	00
17	16.MAY.2022	00
18	16.MAY.2022	00
19	16.MAY.2022	00
20	16.MAY.2022	00
21	16.MAY.2022	00
22	16.MAY.2022	00
23	16.MAY.2022	00
24	16.MAY.2022	00
25	16.MAY.2022	00
26	16.MAY.2022	00
	Appendix 6	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
5	16.MAY.2022	00
6	16.MAY.2022	00
7	16.MAY.2022	00
8	16.MAY.2022	00
9	16.MAY.2022	00
10	16.MAY.2022	00
11	16.MAY.2022	00
12	16.MAY.2022	00
13	16.MAY.2022	00
14	16.MAY.2022	00
15	16.MAY.2022	00
16	16.MAY.2022	00
17	16.MAY.2022	00
18	16.MAY.2022	00

19	16.MAY.2022	00
20	16.MAY.2022	00
21	16.MAY.2022	00
22	16.MAY.2022	00
23	16.MAY.2022	00
24	16.MAY.2022	00
25	16.MAY.2022	00
26	16.MAY.2022	00
	Appendix 7	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
	Appendix 8	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
5	16.MAY.2022	00
6	16.MAY.2022	00
7	16.MAY.2022	00
8	16.MAY.2022	00
9	16.MAY.2022	00
10	16.MAY.2022	00
11	16.MAY.2022	00
12	16.MAY.2022	00
	Appendix 9	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
	Appendix 10	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00
4	16.MAY.2022	00
	Attachment A	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
	Attachment B	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
	Attachment C	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
3	16.MAY.2022	00

4	16.MAY.2022	00
	Attachment D	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
	Attachment E	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	16.MAY.2022	00
2	16.MAY.2022	00
	Attachment F	
Page	**Effective date**	**Revision #**
1	01.MAY.2023	01
2	01.MAY.2023	01

0.3 DISTRIBUTION AND CONTROL

Copy #	Type of Copy	Department	Location
Master	**(S)**	QC & Rulemaking Department	SCAA Library/ Intranet
1	**(S)**	QC & Rulemaking Department	SCAA Q-Pulse
2	**(S)**	QC & Rulemaking Department	Official web-site of SCAA

(S) Soft Copy - (electronic version)

(H) Hard Copy – (printed version)

Note: *Electronic and hard copies are considered "uncontrolled" if they are printed or not included into this distribution list.*

0.4 RECORDS OF AMENDMENTS AND REVISIONS

Ed./Rev. №:	Effective date:	Entered into force by:	Reason
Edition № 05	16.MAY.2022	Dir.Order № 39 dd. 10.05.2022	
Revision № 01	01.MAY.2023	Dir.Order № 18 dd. 14.04.2023	Improvment

Edition: - *Release of a document having incorporated all previous revisions until the current version. New edition of a document will not show revised text in blue color. Current edition of a document shown on each page in footer.*

Revision: *- A change made to a part of document, where it is reflected with blue text or accompanied with a vertical line on right side of a document. Basic information on revisions (number and date) given in the List of effective Pages and indicated in header of affected page and in context itself.*

0.5 ABBREVIATION

AAR	Azerbaijan Aviation Rules
SCAA	State Civil Aviation Agency
ANSP	Aeronavigation Services Provider
SARP	Standarts and Recommended Practices
MSAN	Meteorological Services of Aeronavigation
WMO	World meteorological Organization
WAFS	World Area Forecast System
WAFC	World Area Forecast Center
SIGWX	Significant Weather Forecast
RSMC	Regional Specialized Meteorological Center
VAAC	Volcanic Ash Advisory Center
METP	Meteorology Panel
AMSO	Aerodrome Meteorological Services Office
MWO	Meteorological Watch Office
ATS	Air Traffic Service
AIP	Aeronautical Infromation Publication
FIR	Flight Information Region
ACC	Area Control Center
CTA	Control Area
IAVW	International Airways Volcano Watch
TCAC	Tropical Cyclone Advisory Center
SWXC	Space Weather Center
HF	High Frequency
VHF	Very High frequency
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
TWR	Tower
FIC	Flight Information Center

FOREWORD

INTRODUCTION

Pursuant to paragraph 8.5 of the Low of Aviation of the Republic of Azerbaijan this Azerbaijan Aviation Rules –Meteorological Service for Air Navigation (AAR-MSAN) is issued by SCAA specifying the national standards, requirements and procedures pertaining to the provision of meteorological services by the air navigation service provider (ANSP) within the Azerbaijan Flight Information Region.

The standards in this Regulation are based on ICAO Annex 3 “Meteorological Service for International Air Navigation” and other relevant ICAO documents and with such modifications as may be determined by SCAA to be applicable in the Republic of Azerbaijan.

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Standards and Recommended Practices relating to meteorology were first adopted by the Council on 16 April 1948, pursuant to the provisions of Article 37 of the Convention on International Civil Aviation (Chicago, 1944), and designated as Annex 3 to the Convention with the title Standards and Recommended Practices — Meteorological Codes. The Standards and Recommended Practices were based on recommendations of the Special Session of the Meteorology Division, held in September 1947.

Table A shows the origin of subsequent amendments, together with a list of the principal subjects involved and the dates on which the Annex and the amendments were adopted or approved by the Council, when they became effective and when they became applicable.

ACTION BY CONTRACTING STATES

Notification of differences. Air Navigation Services provider (ANSP) shall to notify the State Civil Aviation Agency (SCAA) of any differences between their practices and the International Standards contained in this AAR and any amendments thereto. ANSP shall to extend such notification to any differences from the standards contained in this AAR, and any amendments thereto, when the notification of such differences is important for the safety of air navigation. Further, ANSP shall to keep the SCAA currently informed of any differences which may subsequently occur, or of the withdrawal of any differences previously notified. A specific request for notification of differences will be sent to ANSP immediately after the adoption of each amendment to this AAR.

Attention of ANSP is also drawn to the provisions of AAR-AIS related to the publication of differences between national regulations and practices and the related SCAA requirements.

Promulgation of information. The establishment and withdrawal of and changes to facilities, services and procedures affecting aircraft operations provided in accordance with the requirements specified in this AAR shall be notified and take effect in accordance with the AAR-AIS Responsibility.

1 DEFINITIONS

Note: *The designation (RR) in these definitions indicates a definition which has been extracted from the Radio Regulations of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) (see Handbook on Radio Frequency Spectrum Requirements for Civil Aviation including Statement of Approved ICAO Policies (Doc 9718)).*

1.1 DEFINITIONS

When the following terms are used in the Standards for Meteorological Service for International Air Navigation, they have the following meanings:

Aerodrome. A defined area on land or water (including any buildings, installations and equipment) intended to be used either wholly or in part for the arrival, departure and surface movement of aircraft.

Aerodrome climatological summary. Concise summary of specified meteorological elements at an aerodrome, based on statistical data.

Aerodrome climatological table. Table providing statistical data on the observed occurrence of one or more meteorological elements at an aerodrome.

Aerodrome control tower. A unit established to provide air traffic control service to aerodrome traffic.

Aerodrome elevation. The elevation of the highest point of the landing area.

Aerodrome meteorological office. An office designated to provide meteorological service for aerodromes serving international air navigation.

Aerodrome reference point. The designated geographical location of an aerodrome.

Aeronautical fixed service (AFS). A telecommunication service between specified fixed points provided primarily for the safety of air navigation and for the regular, efficient and economical operation of air services.

Aeronautical fixed telecommunication network (AFTN). A worldwide system of aeronautical fixed circuits provided, as part of the aeronautical fixed service, for the exchange of messages and/or digital data between aeronautical fixed stations having the same or compatible communications characteristics.

Aeronautical meteorological station. A station designated to make observations and meteorological reports for use in international air navigation.

Aeronautical mobile service (RR S1.32). A mobile service between aeronautical stations and aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in which survival craft stations may participate; emergency position-indicating radio beacon stations may also participate in this service on designated distress and emergency frequencies.

Aeronautical telecommunication station. A station in the aeronautical telecommunication service

Aircraft. Any machine that can derive support in the atmosphere from the reactions of the air other than the reactions of the air against the earth's surface.

Aircraft observation. The evaluation of one or more meteorological elements made from an aircraft in flight.

AIRMET information. Information issued by a meteorological watch office concerning the occurrence or expected occurrence of specified en-route weather phenomena which may affect the low-level flights in the flight information region concerned or sub-area thereof.

Air-report. A report from an aircraft in flight prepared in conformity with requirements for position, and operational and/or meteorological reporting.

Note: *Details of the AIREP form are given in the ATM-Manual*

Air traffic services unit. A generic term meaning variously, air traffic control unit, flight information center or air traffic services reporting office.

Alternate aerodrome. An aerodrome to which an aircraft may proceed when it becomes either impossible or inadvisable to proceed to or to land at the aerodrome of intended landing where the necessary services and facilities are available, where aircraft performance requirements can be met and which is operational at the expected time of use. Alternate aerodromes include the following:

Take-off alternate. An alternate aerodrome at which an aircraft would be able to land shall this become necessary shortly after take-off and it is not possible to use the aerodrome of departure.

En-route alternate. An alternate aerodrome at which an aircraft would be able to land in the event that a diversion becomes necessary while en route.

Destination alternate. An alternate aerodrome at which an aircraft would be able to land shall it become either impossible or inadvisable to land at the aerodrome of intended landing.

Note: *The aerodrome from which a flight departs may also be an en-route or a destination alternate aerodrome for that flight.*

Altitude. The vertical distance of a level, a point or an object considered as a point, measured from mean sea level (MSL).

Approach control unit. A unit established to provide air traffic control service to controlled flights arriving at, or departing from, one or more aerodromes.

Appropriate ATS authority. The relevant authority designated by the State responsible for providing air traffic services in the airspace concerned.

Area control center *(ACC).* A unit established to provide air traffic control service to controlled flights in control areas under its jurisdiction.

Area navigation (RNAV). A method of navigation which permits aircraft operations on any desired flight path within the coverage of ground- or space-based navigation aids or within the limits of the capability of self-contained aids, or a combination of these.

Note: *Area navigation includes performance-based navigation as well as other operations that do not meet the definition of performance-based navigation.*

Automatic dependent surveillance — contract (ADS-C). A means by which the terms of an ADS-C agreement will be exchanged between the ground system and the aircraft, via a data link, specifying under what conditions ADS-C reports would be initiated, and what data would be contained in the reports.

Note: *The abbreviated term "ADS contract" is commonly used to refer to ADS event contract, ADS demand contract, ADS periodic contract or an emergency mode.*

Briefing. Oral commentary on existing and/or expected meteorological conditions.

Cloud of operational significance. A cloud with the height of cloud base below 1 500 m (5 000 ft) or below the highest minimum sector altitude, whichever is greater, or a cumulonimbus cloud or a towering cumulus cloud at any height.

Consultation. Discussion with a meteorologist or another qualified person of existing and/or expected meteorological conditions relating to flight operations; a discussion includes answers to questions.

Control area (CTA). A controlled airspace extending upwards from a specified limit above the earth.

Cruising level. A level maintained during a significant portion of a flight.

Elevation. The vertical distance of a point or a level, on or affixed to the surface of the earth, measured from mean sea level.

Extended range operation. Any flight by an aeroplane with two turbine engines where the flight time at the one engine inoperative cruise speed (in ISA and still air conditions), from a point on the route to an adequate alternate aerodrome, is greater than the threshold time approved by the State of the Operator.

Flight crew member. A licensed crew member charged with duties essential to the operation of an aircraft during a flight duty period.

Flight documentation. Written or printed documents, including charts or forms, containing meteorological information for a flight.

Flight information center *(FIC).* A unit established to provide flight information service and alerting service.

Flight information region (FIR). An airspace of defined dimensions within which flight information service and alerting service are provided.

Flight level. A surface of constant atmospheric pressure which is related to a specific pressure datum, 1 013.2 hectopascals (hPa), and is separated from other such surfaces by specific pressure intervals.

Note 1: *A pressure type altimeter calibrated in accordance with the Standard Atmosphere:*

a) when set to a QNH altimeter setting, will indicate altitude;

b) when set to a QFE altimeter setting, will indicate height above the QFE reference datum;

c) when set to a pressure of 1 013.2 hPa, may be used to indicate flight levels.

Note 2: *The terms "height" and "altitude", used in Note 1, indicate altimetric rather than geometric heights and altitudes.*

Forecast. A statement of expected meteorological conditions for a specified time or period, and for a specified area or portion of airspace.

GAMET area forecast. An area forecast in abbreviated plain language for low-level flights for a flight information region or sub-area thereof, prepared by the meteorological office designated by the Met Provider concerned and exchanged with meteorological offices in adjacent flight information regions, as agreed between the meteorological authorities concerned.

Grid point data in digital form. Computer processed meteorological data for a set of regularly spaced points on a chart, for transmission from a meteorological computer to another computer in a code form suitable for automated use.

Note: *In most cases, such data are transmitted on medium- or high-speed telecommunications channels.*

Height. The vertical distance of a level, a point or an object considered as a point, measured from a specified datum.

Human Factors principles. Principles which apply to aeronautical design, certification, training, operations and maintenance and which seek safe interface between the human and other system components by proper consideration to human performance.

ICAO meteorological information exchange model (IWXXM). A data model for representing aeronautical meteorological information.

International airways volcano watch (IAVW). International arrangements for monitoring and providing warnings to aircraft of volcanic ash in the atmosphere.

Note: *The IAVW is based on the cooperation of aviation and non-aviation operational units using information*

derived from observing sources and networks that are provided by States. The watch is coordinated by ICAO with the cooperation of other concerned international organizations.

Level. A generic term relating to the vertical position of an aircraft in flight and meaning variously height, altitude or flight level.

Meteorological authority. The authority providing or arranging for the provision of meteorological service for international air navigation on behalf of The Republic of Azerbaijan.

Meteorological bulletin. A text comprising meteorological information preceded by an appropriate heading.

Meteorological information. Meteorological report, analysis, forecast, and any other statement relating to existing or expected meteorological conditions.

Meteorological office. An office designated to provide meteorological service for international air navigation.

Meteorological report. A statement of observed meteorological conditions related to a specified time and location.

Meteorological satellite. An artificial Earth satellite making meteorological observations and transmitting these observations to Earth.

Meteorological watch office (MWO). An office designated to provide information concerning the occurrence or expected occurrence of specified en-route weather and other phenomena in the atmosphere that may affect the safety of aircraft operations within its specified area of responsibility.

Minimum sector altitude. The lowest altitude which may be used which will provide a minimum clearance of 300 m (1 000 ft) above all objects located in an area contained within a sector of a circle of 46 km (25 NM) radius centerd on a radio aid to navigation.

Navigation specification. A set of aircraft and flight crew requirements needed to support performance-based navigation operations within a defined airspace. There are two kinds of navigation specifications:

Required navigation performance (RNP) specification. A navigation specification based on area navigation that includes the requirement for performance monitoring and alerting, designated by the prefix RNP, e.g. RNP 4, RNP APCH.

Area navigation (RNAV) specification. A navigation specification based on area navigation that does not include the requirement for performance monitoring and alerting, designated by the prefix RNAV, e.g. RNAV 5, RNAV 1.

Note: *The Performance-based Navigation (PBN) Manual (Doc 9613), Volume II, contains detailed guidance on navigation specifications.*

Observation (meteorological). The evaluation of one or more meteorological elements.

Operational control. The exercise of authority over the initiation, continuation, diversion or termination of a flight in the interest of the safety of the aircraft and the regularity and efficiency of the flight.

Operational flight plan. The operator's plan for the safe conduct of the flight based on considerations of aeroplane performance, other operating limitations and relevant expected conditions on the route to be followed and at the aerodromes concerned.

Operational planning. The planning of flight operations by an operator.

Operator. The person, organization or enterprise engaged in or offering to engage in an aircraft operation.

Performance-based navigation (PBN). Area navigation based on performance requirements for aircraft operating along an ATS route, on an instrument approach procedure or in a designated airspace.

Note: *Performance requirements are expressed in navigation specification (RNAV specification, RNP specification) in terms of accuracy, integrity, continuity, availability and functionality needed for the proposed operation in the context of a particular airspace concept.*

Pilot-in-command. The pilot designated by the operator, or in the case of general aviation, the owner, as being in command and charged with the safe conduct of a flight.

Prevailing visibility. The greatest visibility value, observed in accordance with the definition of "visibility", which is reached within at least half the horizon circle or within at least half of the surface of the aerodrome. These areas could comprise contiguous or non-contiguous sectors.

Note: *This value may be assessed by human observation and/or instrumented systems. When instruments are installed, they are used to obtain the best estimate of the prevailing visibility.*

Prognostic chart. A forecast of a specified meteorological element(s) for a specified time or period and a specified surface or portion of airspace, depicted graphically on a chart.

Quality assurance. Part of quality management focused on providing confidence that quality requirements will be fulfilled (ISO 9000*).

Quality control. Part of quality management focused on fulfilling quality requirements (ISO 9000*).

Quality management. Coordinated activities to direct and control an organization with regard to quality (ISO 9000*).

Regional air navigation agreement. Agreement approved by the Council of ICAO normally on the advice of a regional air navigation meeting.

Reporting point. A specified geographical location in relation to which the position of an aircraft can be reported.

Rescue coordination center*.* A unit responsible for promoting efficient organization of search and rescue services and for coordinating the conduct of search and rescue operations within a search and rescue region.

Runway. A defined rectangular area on a land aerodrome prepared for the landing and take-off of aircraft.

Runway visual range (RVR). The range over which the pilot of an aircraft on the center line of a runway can see the runway surface markings or the lights delineating the runway or identifying its center line.

Search and rescue services unit. A generic term meaning, as the case may be, rescue coordination center, rescue subcenter or alerting post.

SIGMET information. Information issued by a meteorological watch office concerning the occurrence or expected occurrence of specified en-route weather and other phenomena in the atmosphere that may affect the safety of aircraft operations.

Space weather center *(SWXC).* A center designated to monitor and provide advisory information on space weather phenomena expected to affect high-frequency radio communications, communications via satellite, GNSS-based navigation and surveillance systems and/or pose a radiation risk to aircraft occupants.

Note: *A space weather center is designated as global and/or regional.*

Standard isobaric surface. An isobaric surface used on a worldwide basis for representing and analysing the conditions in the atmosphere.

State volcano observatory. A volcano observatory, designated by regional air navigation agreement, to monitor active or potentially active volcanoes within a State and to provide information on volcanic activity to its associated area control center/flight information center, meteorological watch office and volcanic ash advisory center.

Threshold. The beginning of that portion of the runway usable for landing.

Touchdown zone. The portion of a runway, beyond the threshold, where it is intended landing aeroplanes first contact the runway.

Tropical cyclone. Generic term for a non-frontal synoptic-scale cyclone originating over tropical or sub-tropical waters with organized convection and definite cyclonic surface wind circulation.

Tropical cyclone advisory center *(TCAC).* A meteorological center designated by regional air navigation agreement to provide advisory information to meteorological watch offices, world area forecast centers and international OPMET databanks regarding the position, forecast direction and speed of movement, central pressure and maximum surface wind of tropical cyclones.

Upper-air chart. A meteorological chart relating to a specified upper-air surface or layer of the atmosphere.

Visibility. Visibility for aeronautical purposes is the greater of:

a) the greatest distance at which a black object of suitable dimensions, situated near the ground, can be seen and recognized when observed against a bright background;

b) the greatest distance at which lights in the vicinity of 1 000 candelas can be seen and identified against an unlit background.

Note: *The two distances have different values in air of a given extinction coefficient, and the latter b) varies with the background illumination. The former a) is represented by the meteorological optical range (MOR).*

Volcanic ash advisory center *(VAAC).* A meteorological center designated by regional air navigation agreement to provide advisory information to meteorological watch offices, area control centers, flight information centers, world area forecast centers and international OPMET databanks regarding the lateral and vertical extent and forecast movement of volcanic ash in the atmosphere.

VOLMET. Meteorological information for aircraft in flight.

Data link-VOLMET (D-VOLMET). Provision of current aerodrome routine meteorological reports (METAR) and aerodrome special meteorological reports (SPECI), aerodrome forecasts (TAF), SIGMET, special air-reports not covered by a SIGMET and, where available, AIRMET via data link.

VOLMET broadcast. Provision, as appropriate, of current METAR, SPECI, TAF and SIGMET by means of continuous and repetitive voice broadcasts.

World area forecast center *(WAFC).* A meteorological center designated to prepare and issue significant weather forecasts and upper-air forecasts in digital form on a global basis direct to States using the aeronautical fixed service Internetbased services.

World area forecast system (WAFS). A worldwide system by which world area forecast centers provide aeronautical meteorological en-route forecasts in uniform standardized formats.

1.2 TERMS USED WITH A LIMITED MEANING

For the purpose of this AAR, the following terms are used with a limited meaning as indicated below:

a) to avoid confusion in respect of the term “service” between the meteorological service considered as an administrative entity and the service which is provided, “meteorological authority” is used for the former and “service” for the latter;

b) “provide” is used solely in connection with the provision of service;

c) “issue” is used solely in connection with cases where the obligation specifically extends to sending out the information to a user;

d) “make available” is used solely in connection with cases where the obligation ends with making the information accessible to a user; and

e) “supply” is used solely in connection with cases where either c) or d) applies

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

2 GENERAL PROVISIONS

Introductory Note 1: *It is recognized that the provisions of this AAR with respect to meteorological information are subject to the understanding that the obligation of the Republic of Azerbaijan is for the supply, under Article 28 of the Convention on International Civil Aviation, of meteorological information and that the responsibility for the use made of such information is that of the user.*

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

STATE RESPONSIBILITY

The responsibility of the Republic of Azerbaijan, as one of the Contracting States of the International Civil Aviation Organization - ICAO (since 8 November 1992 is a Contracting State), derives from its acceptance of international Standards and Recommended Practices (SARPs) on Safety of Air Navigation, referred to in Article 37 of the Chicago Convention.

SCAA, as the central executive authority in the civil aviation sector, according to Article 4. «Functions of the State in the field of aviation» and Articles of the Law of the Republic of Azerbaijan «On aviation», as well as the Regulations on SCAA, is responsible for:

a) Management and control of flight safety and aviation safety, as well as compliance with flight safety and aviation safety, Its land-based facilities and services conform to international Standards and Recommended Practices (International Requirements);

b) Air traffic services, including meteorological services.

c) Ensuring compliance with the requirements of the World Meteorological Organization for the qualification and training of meteorological personnel serving international air navigation.

d) SCAA regularly monitors and verifies the quality of meteorological services and facilities by inspecting MET provider units

e) Inspectors of SCAA Inspectorate shall be given free access to all appropriate facilities and to all documentation (information) of the organization providing these facilities and services.

RESPONSIBILITY OF MET PROVIDER

a) MET Provider realizes the right to meteorological service of aircraft flights, in strict compliance with the requirements set by SCAA (subject to changes and additions).

b) MET Provider is materially, administratively and criminally liable for the reliability of the meteorological information provided to users along the flight route in the airspace of the Azerbaijani Republic, Compliance with national legislative and regulatory instruments relating to those published or which may be published by SCAA and these Regulations.

c) Met provider is responsible for developing its own (internal) performance requirements (guidelines, instructions, standards, etc.) that are necessary for safety, The regularity and efficiency of flights by civil aircraft in the airspace of the Republic of Azerbaijan, irrespective of their departmental and ethnic affiliation, as well as the requirements of 2.0 (c). of this AAR. Operational requirements should cover the full range of activities of the provider's personnel

Note: *Internal documents also imply the development of job functions and training programs of MET provider personnel on the basis of operational requirements covering the whole spectrum of activity of meteorological service provider.*

d) The internal documents shall be in conformity with these Regulations and the national legislation and regulations in force in the field of civil aviation.

2.0.1 The Government Regulatory System of MSAN

2.0.1.1 The State system for regulating the meteorological service of civil aircraft in the airspace of the Republic of Azerbaijan is implemented in accordance with Chapter II (Use of air space, flight rules, air traffic service, airports, airfields, search and rescue) The Law of the Republic of Azerbaijan «On aviation», and also according to:

a) Decrees and Orders of the President of the Republic of Azerbaijan;

b) Decisions and orders of the Cabinet of Ministers;

c) Regulations on the use of airspace of The Republic of Azerbaijan

d) Flight rules in the airspace of the Azerbaijani Republic»;

e) Aviation Rules of the Republic of Azerbaijan:

f) Manual of procedures for the certification and inspection of air traffic facilities and systems;

2.0.1.2 SCAA implements:

a) Monitoring of the procedure and organization of meteorological services in civil aviation of the Republic of Azerbaijan, by certifying civil aviation meteorological authorities, as well as systematic inspection of their activities;

Note: *Sample of "Certificate of Conformity" given in Attachment F.*

b) State regulation of the meteorological services of civil aviation, through the adoption and implementation of technical regulations in this field.

2.1 OBJECTIVE, DETERMINATION AND PROVISION OF METEOROLOGICAL SERVICE

2.1.1 The purpose of the meteorological service of civil aviation and international air navigation in general is to promote the safety, regularity and efficiency of international air navigation in the airspace of the Republic of Azerbaijan.

2.1.2 This is achieved by supplying meteorological information necessary for the performance of their functions to the following users: air operators, crew members, air traffic services, search and rescue services, airport authorities and other bodies involved in the implementation or development of international air navigation.

2.1.3 These Aviation Rules «Meteorological Service of Air Navigation» are developed according to Article 8.5. The Law of the Republic of Azerbaijan «Aviation», pursuant to paragraph 2.4 of the Decree of the President of the Republic of Azerbaijan No 54 of 13.02.2009, as well as in accordance with the requirements of the Constitutional Law of the Republic of Azerbaijan «On normative legal acts» (21 - IYKQ of 21.12.2010) and Standards and Recommended Practices of the International Civil Aviation Organization - ICAO (Annex 3 «MSAN») and AAR-AIS Chapter 5.

a) AAR-MSAN is a national normative legal document of the Republic of Azerbaijan.

b) AAR-MSAN is designed to provide domestic and foreign operators of aircraft flying to airports of the Republic of Azerbaijan, aircraft of experimental aviation as well as relevant air traffic service bodies, operational management of production, search and rescue services and other necessary meteorological information.

c) The Rules establish requirements for legal and natural persons engaged in activities in the field of meteorological services for civil aviation flights in the airspace of the Republic of Azerbaijan, as well as meteorological services and requirements for meteorological observations, reports, forecasts, etc.

d) All users of the airspace of the Republic of Azerbaijan have equal rights to meteorological services in the territory of the Republic of Azerbaijan.

e) Legal entities and natural persons carrying out activities related to the meteorological service of civil aviation must possess a valid certificate of conformity issued by the State Civil Aviation Agency of the Republic of Azerbaijan (hereinafter - SCAA) in due course.

2.1.4 The Aviation Meteorological Center (hereinafter Met Provider) of the ANSP is may be designated as the meteorological authority for the meteorological service of civil aviation in the airspace of the Republic of Azerbaijan.

Note: *Detailed specifications concerning presentation and contents of the aeronautical information publication is provided in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Aeronautical Information Management (AIM-manual), Appendix 2*

2.1.5 The designated Met Provider shall comply with the requirements of the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) in respect of qualifications, competencies, education and training of meteorological personnel providing service for international air navigation.

Note: *Requirements concerning the qualifications, competencies, education and training of meteorological personnel in aeronautical meteorology are given in the Technical Regulations (WMO-No. 49), Volume I — General Meteorological Standards and Recommended Practices, Part V — Qualifications and Competencies of Personnel Involved in the Provision of Meteorological (Weather and Climate) and Hydrological Services, Part VI — Education and Training of Meteorological Personnel, and Appendix A — Basic Instruction Packages.*

2.2 SUPPLY, USE, QUALITY MANAGEMENT AND INTERPRETATION OF METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION

2.2.1 The Met Provider shall work closely with the bodies that provide and use meteorological information on matters relevant to the provision of meteorological services to international air navigation in the territory of the Republic.

2.2.2 In order to achieve the objective of meteorological services, Met Provider shall develop and, after consultation with the SCAA, implement a properly organized quality system, which shall include rules, the processes and resources required to provide overall management of the quality of meteorological information provided to all users.

2.2.3 The quality system established in accordance with 2.2.2 shall be in conformity with the International Organization for Standardizatio*n* ***(ISO) 9000 series of quality*** assurance standards and shall be certified by an approved organization.

Note: *The ISO 9000 series of quality assurance standards provide a basic framework for the development of a quality assurance program. The details of a successful program are to be formulated by each State*

and in most cases are unique to the State organization. Guidance on the establishment and implementation of quality management systems is given in the Guide to the Implementation of Quality Management Systems for National Meteorological and Hydrological Services and Other Relevant Service Providers (WMO-No. 1100).

2.2.4 The quality system shall provide the users with assurance that the meteorological information supplied complies with the stated requirements in terms of the geographical and spatial coverage, format and content, time and frequency of issuance and period of validity, as well as the accuracy of measurements, observations and forecasts. When the quality system indicates that meteorological information to be supplied to the users does not comply with the stated requirements, and automatic error correction procedures are not appropriate, such information shall not be supplied to the users unless it is validated with the originator.

Note: *Requirements concerning the geographical and spatial coverage, format and content, time and frequency of issuance and period of validity of meteorological information to be supplied to aeronautical users are given in Chapters 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10 and Appendices 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 of this AAR and the relevant regional air navigation plans. Guidance concerning the accuracy of measurement and observation, and accuracy of forecasts is given in Attachments A and B, respectively, to this AAR.*

2.2.5 In regard to the exchange of meteorological information for operational purposes, the quality system shall include verification and validation procedures and resources for monitoring adherence to the prescribed transmission schedules for individual messages and/or bulletins required to be exchanged, and the times of their filing for transmission. The quality system shall be capable of detecting excessive transit times of messages and bulletins received.

Note: *Requirements concerning the exchange of operational meteorological information are given in Chapter 11 and Appendix 10 of this AAR.*

2.2.6 Demonstration of compliance of the quality system applied shall be by audit. If non-conformity of the system is identified, action shall be initiated to determine and correct the cause. All audit observations shall be evidenced and properly documented.

2.2.7 Owing to the variability of meteorological elements in space and time, to limitations of observing techniques and to limitations caused by the definitions of some of the elements, the specific value of any of the elements given in a report shall be understood by the recipient to be the best approximation of the actual conditions at the time of observation.

Note: *Guidance on the operationally desirable accuracy of measurement or observation is given in Attachment A.*

2.2.8 Owing to the variability of meteorological elements in space and time, to limitations of forecasting techniques and to limitations caused by the definitions of some of the elements, the specific value of any of the elements given in a forecast shall be understood by the recipient to be the most probable value which the element is likely to assume during the period of the forecast. Similarly, when the time of occurrence or change of an element is given in a forecast, this time shall be understood to be the most probable time.

Note: *Guidance on the operationally desirable accuracy of forecasts is given in Attachment B.*

2.2.9 The meteorological information to which all users are provided shall be human factor-sensitive, timely, as concise as possible and easily interpreted.

Note: *Guidance material on the application of Human Factors principles can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).*

2.3 NOTIFICATIONS REQUIRED FROM OPERATORS

2.3.1 An operator requiring meteorological service or changes in existing meteorological service shall notify, sufficiently in advance, the Met Provider or the aerodrome meteorological office concerned. The minimum amount of advance notice required shall be as agreed between the Met Provider or aerodrome meteorological office and the operator concerned.

2.3.2 The Met Provider shall be notified by the operator requiring service when:

a) new routes or new types of operations are planned;

b) changes of a lasting character are to be made in scheduled operations; and

c) other changes, affecting the provision of meteorological service, are planned.

Such information shall contain all details necessary for the planning of appropriate arrangements by the Met Provider.

2.3.3 The operator or a flight crew member shall ensure that, where required by the Met Provider in consultation with users, the aerodrome meteorological office concerned is notified:

a) of flight schedules;

b) when non-scheduled flights are to be operated; and

c) when flights are delayed, advanced or cancelled.

2.3.4 The notification to the aerodrome meteorological office of individual flights shall contain the following information except that, in the case of scheduled flights, the requirement for some or all of this information may be waived as agreed between the aerodrome meteorological office and the operator concerned:

a) aerodrome of departure and estimated time of departure;

b) destination and estimated time of arrival;

c) route to be flown and estimated times of arrival at, and departure from, any intermediate aerodrome(s);

d) alternate aerodromes needed to complete the operational flight plan and taken from the relevant list contained in the regional air navigation plan;

e) cruising level;

f) type of flight, whether under visual or instrument flight rules;

g) type of meteorological information requested for a flight crew member, whether flight documentation and/or briefing or consultation; and

h) time(s) at which briefing, consultation and/or flight documentation are required.

3 GLOBAL SYSTEMS, SUPPORTING CENTERS AND METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES

Note: *Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this chapter are given in Appendix 2.*

3.1 WORLD AREA FORECAST SYSTEM

The objective of the world area forecast system (WAFS) shall be to supply Met Provider and other users with global aeronautical meteorological en-route forecasts in digital form. This objective shall be achieved through a comprehensive, integrated, worldwide and, as far as practicable, uniform system, and in a cost-effective manner, taking full advantage of evolving technologies. Interaction of the Republic of Azerbaijan with the World Area Forecasting System is carried out according to the contract between ANSP and WAFS at London.

3.2 WORLD AREA FORECAST CENTERS

3.2.1 In the event of Met Provider of Republic of Azerbaijan, having accepted the responsibility for providing a world area forecast center (WAFC) within the framework of the WAFS, shall arrange for that center:

a) to prepare gridded global forecasts of:

1) upper wind;

2) upper-air temperature and humidity;

3) geopotential altitude of flight levels;

4) flight level and temperature of tropopause;

5) direction, speed and flight level of maximum wind;

6) cumulonimbus clouds;

7) icing; and

8) turbulence;

b) to prepare global forecasts of significant weather (SIGWX) phenomena;

c) to issue the forecasts referred to in a) and b) in digital form to Met Provider and other users, as approved by the Republic of Azerbaijan on advice from the Met Provider;

d) to receive information concerning the release of radioactive materials into the atmosphere from associated World Meteorological Organization (WMO) regional specialized meteorological center (RSMC), or from the Ministry of Ecology and Natural Resources of the Republic of Azerbaijan. for the provision of transport model products for radiological environmental emergency response, in order to include the information in SIGWX forecasts; and

e) to establish and maintain contact with volcanic ash advisory (Tulusa VAAC) for the exchange of information on volcanic activity in order to coordinate the inclusion of information on volcanic eruptions in SIGWX forecasts.

3.2.2 In case of interruption of the operation of a WAFC at London, its functions shall be carried out by the WAFC in Washington.

Note: *Back-up procedures to be used in case of interruption of the operation of a WAFC are updated by the Meteorology Panel (METP) as necessary; the latest revision can be found on the ICAO METP website.*

3.3 AERODROME METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES

3.3.1 The Met Provider is required to establish meteorological offices at the newly commissioned airports and, where necessary, at helipads. All aerodrome meteorological services office (hereinafter - AMSO) shall meet the requirements of these AAR for the provision of meteorological services to consumers for their operational needs.

3.3.2 In preparing the flight documentation, the Aviation Meteorological Services Office of Met Provider shall use only the reports from the World Area Forecast System. An aerodrome meteorological office shall carry out the following functions as necessary to meet the needs of flight operations at the aerodrome:

a) prepare and/or obtain forecasts and other relevant information for flights with which it is concerned; the extent of its responsibilities to prepare forecasts shall be related to the local availability and use of en-route and aerodrome forecast material received from other offices;

b) prepare and/or obtain forecasts of local meteorological conditions;

c) maintain a continuous survey of meteorological conditions over the aerodromes for which it is designated to prepare forecasts;

d) provide briefing, consultation and flight documentation to flight crew members and/or other flight operations personnel;

e) supply other meteorological information to aeronautical users;

f) display the available meteorological information;

g) exchange meteorological information with other aerodrome meteorological offices; and

h) supply information received on pre-eruption volcanic activity, a volcanic eruption or volcanic ash cloud, to its associated air traffic services unit, aeronautical information service unit and meteorological watch office (MWO) as agreed between the meteorological, aeronautical information service and ATS authorities concerned.

i) provides maintenance, repair and installation services for meteorological systems and instruments.

3.3.3 The meteorological offices of Met Provider, which are manned by a synoptic unit, shall perform the following functions:

a) Continuously monitor meteorological conditions at the airfield;

b) Provide weather forecasts and warnings for airfields, routes and flight areas, as well as for assigned airfields and helipads as specified in paragraph 3.3.1 of these AAR

c) Provide advice and flight documentation to aircraft crews and other aviation users associated with flight operations;

d) exchange meteorological information with other aerodrome meteorological offices

e) train and instruct aviation personnel involved in the production of meteorological observations at airfields and landing areas;

f) to monitor the information work of the established operational network units involved in the production of meteorological information;

g) monitor meteorological conditions affecting flight operations in the FIR area of responsibility

h) releases warnings along air routes passing through the area of responsibility;

i) releases SIGMET and AIRMET information;

j) releases ATIS and VOLMET information

The aerodrome meteorological authorities referred to in paragraph 3.3.1 of these AAR shall be published in AIP.

3.3.4 The aerodromes for which landing forecasts are required shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement.

3.3.5 For an aerodrome without an aerodrome meteorological office located at the aerodrome:

a) For the airfields of local air lines and helipads without aerodrome meteorological office, Met Provider designates an appropriate meteorological office close to them to provide them with all necessary meteorological information.

3.4 METEOROLOGICAL WATCH OFFICES

3.4.1 Met Provider performs the function of MWO for meteorological service of air traffic in the airspace of the Republic of Azerbaijan.

Note: *Guidance on the bilateral or multilateral arrangements between The Republic of Azerbaijan and other for the provision of MWO services, including for cooperation and delegation, can be found in the Manual of Aeronautical Meteorological Practice (Doc8896).*

3.4.2 An MWO shall:

a) maintain continuous watch over meteorological conditions affecting flight operations within its area of responsibility;

b) prepare SIGMET and other information relating to its area of responsibility;

c) supply SIGMET information and, as required, other meteorological information to associated air traffic services units;

d) disseminate SIGMET information;

e) when required by regional air navigation agreement, in accordance with 7.2.1:

1) prepare AIRMET information related to its area of responsibility;

2) supply AIRMET information to associated air traffic services units; and

3) disseminate AIRMET information;

f) The associated FIC or ACC as well as VAAC in Toulouse with information on volcanic activity prior to the volcanic eruption and on a cloud of volcanic ash for which SIGMET has not yet been released.

g) Met Provider shall release information on the radioactive cloud in the event that the Ministry of Ecology and Natural Resources of the Republic of Azerbaijan, World Meteorological Organization or other authorized body of the Republic of Azerbaijan informs Met Provider of the presence of the radioactive cloud in zone of FIR borders.

Note: *The information is provided by RSMCs for the provision of transport model products for radiological environmental emergency response, at the request of the delegated authority of the State in which the radioactive material was released into the atmosphere, or the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). The information is sent by the RSMC to a single contact point of the national meteorological service in each State. This contact point has the responsibility of redistributing the RSMC products within the State concerned. Furthermore, the information is provided by IAEA to RSMC co-located with VAAC London (designated as the focal point) which in turn notifies the ACCs/FICs concerned about the release.*

3.4.3 The boundaries of the area over which meteorological watch is to be maintained by an MWO shall be coincident with the boundaries of an FIR or a CTA or a combination of FIRs and/or CTAs.

3.4.4 Met Provider as an MWO shall coordinate SIGMET with neighbouring MWO(s), especially when the enroute weather phenomenon extends or is expected to extend beyond the MWO's specified area of responsibility, in order to ensure the provision of harmonized SIGMET.

Note: *Guidance on the bilateral or multilateral coordination between MWOs of Contracting States for the provision of SIGMET can be found in the Manual of Aeronautical Meteorological Practice (Doc 8896).*

3.5 VOLCANIC ASH ADVISORY CENTERS

3.5.1 The Met Provider of Republic of Azerbaijan, in the event of having accepted the responsibility for providing VAAC within the framework of the the international airways volcano watch, shall arrange for that center to respond to a notification that a volcano has erupted or is expected to erupt, or that volcanic ash is reported in its area of responsibility, by:

a) monitoring relevant geostationary and polar-orbiting satellite data and, where available, relevant ground-based and airborne data, to detect the existence and extent of volcanic ash in the atmosphere in the area concerned;

Note: *Relevant ground-based and airborne data include data derived from Doppler weather radar, ceilometers, lidar and passive infrared sensors.*

b) activating the volcanic ash numerical trajectory/dispersion model in order to forecast the movement of any ash "cloud" which has been detected or reported;

Note: *The numerical model may be its own or, by agreement, that of another VAAC.*

c) issuing advisory information regarding the extent and forecast movement of the volcanic ash "cloud" to:

1) MWOs, ACCs and FICs serving FIRs in its area of responsibility which may be affected;

2) other VAACs whose areas of responsibility may be affected;

3) WAFCs, international OPMET databanks, international NOTAM offices, and centers designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services; and

4) operators requiring the advisory information through the AFTN address provided specifically for this purpose; and

Note: *The AFTN address to be used by the VAACs is given in the Handbook on the International Airways Volcano Watch (IAVW) — Operational Procedures and Contact List (Doc 9766) which is available on the ICAO website.*

d) issuing updated advisory information to the MWOs, ACCs, FICs and VAACs referred to in c), as necessary, but at least every six hours until such time as:

1) the volcanic ash "cloud" is no longer identifiable from satellite data and, where available, ground-based and airborne data;

2) no further reports of volcanic ash are received from the area; and

3) no further eruptions of the volcano are reported.

3.5.2 VAACs shall maintain a 24-hour watch.

3.5.3 In case of interruption of the operation of a VAAC, its functions shall be carried out by another VAAC or another meteorological center, as designated by the VAAC Provider State concerned.

Note: *Back-up procedures to be used in case of interruption of the operation of a VAAC are included in Doc 9766.*

3.6 STATE VOLCANO OBSERVATORIES

In the event of active or potentially active volcanoes in the territory of the Republic of Azerbaijan, MET Provider shall arrange receiving of information listed below from State volcano observatories

a) significant pre-eruption volcanic activity, or a cessation thereof;

b) a volcanic eruption, or a cessation thereof; and/or

c) volcanic ash in the atmosphere

shall send this information as quickly as practicable to their associated ACC/FIC, MWO and VAAC.

Note 1: *Pre-eruption volcanic activity in this context means unusual and/or increasing volcanic activity which could presage a volcanic eruption.*

Note 2: *Doc 9766 contains guidance material about active or potentially active volcanoes.*

3.7 TROPICAL CYCLONE ADVISORY CENTERS

The Met Provider of Republic of Azerbaijan, in the event of having accepted the responsibility for providing a tropical cyclone advisory center (TCAC), shall arrange for that center to:

a) monitor the development of tropical cyclones in its area of responsibility, using geostationary and polar-orbiting satellite data, radar data and other meteorological

information;

b) issue advisory information concerning the position of the cyclone center, changes in intensity at time of observation, its direction and speed of movement, central pressure and maximum surface wind near the center, in abbreviated plain language to:

1) MWOs in its area of responsibility;

2) other TCACs whose areas of responsibility may be affected; and

3) WAFCs, international OPMET databanks, and centers designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services;

and

c) issue updated advisory information to MWOs for each tropical cyclone, as necessary, but at least every six hours.

3.8 SPACE WEATHER CENTERS

3.8.1 The Met Provider of Republic of Azerbaijan, in the event of having accepted the responsibility for providing a space weather center (SWXC), shall arrange for that center to monitor and provide advisory information on space weather phenomena in its area of responsibility by arranging for that center to:

a) monitor relevant ground-based, airborne and space-based observations to detect, and predict when possible, the existence of space weather phenomena that have an impact in the following areas:

1) high frequency (HF) radio communications;

2) communications via satellite;

3) GNSS-based navigation and surveillance; and

4) radiation exposure at flight levels;

b) issue advisory information regarding the extent, severity and duration of the space weather phenomena that have an impact referred to in a);

c) supply the advisory information referred to in b) to:

1) area control centers, flight information centers and aerodrome meteorological office in its area of responsibility which may be affected;

2) other SWXCs; and

3) international OPMET databanks, international NOTAM offices and aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services.

3.8.2 SWXC shall maintain a 24-hour watch.

3.8.3 In case of interruption of the operation of a SWXC, its functions shall be carried out by another SWXC or another center, as designated by the SWXC Provider State concerned.

Note: *Guidance on the provision of space weather advisory information, including the ICAO-designated provider(s) of space weather advisory information, is provided in the Manual on Space Weather*

Information in Support of International Air Navigation (Doc 10100).

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

4 METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS

Note: *Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this chapter are given in Appendix 3.*

4.1 AERONAUTICAL METEOROLOGICAL STATIONS AND OBSERVATIONS

4.1.1 The Met Provider shall establish, at aerodromes in its territory, such aeronautical meteorological stations as it determines to be necessary. An aeronautical meteorological station may be a separate station or may be combined with a synoptic station.

Note: *Aeronautical meteorological stations may include sensors installed outside the aerodrome, where considered justified, by the Met Provider to ensure the compliance of meteorological service for international air navigation with the provisions of this AAR.*

4.1.2 MET Provider shall establish, or arrange for the establishment of, aeronautical meteorological stations on offshore structures or at other points of significance in support of helicopter operations to offshore structures, if required by regional air navigation agreement. AMSO is required to ensure the production of regular special and other weather observations in the vicinity of the airfields of the republic's international airports.

4.1.3 Aeronautical meteorological stations shall make routine observations at fixed intervals. (paragraph 4.3.1) At aerodromes, the routine observations shall be supplemented by special observations whenever specified changes occur in respect of surface wind, visibility, runway visual range, present weather, clouds and/or air temperature.

4.1.4 In Republic of Azerbaijan SCAA arranges for its aeronautical meteorological stations planned and random inspections at sufficiently frequent intervals to ensure that a that instruments and all their indicators are functioning correctly, and that the exposure of the instruments has not changed significantly, and that a high standard of observation is maintained.

Note: *Guidance on the inspection of aeronautical meteorological stations including the frequency of inspections is given in the Manual on Automatic Meteorological Observing Systems at Aerodromes (Doc 9837).*

4.1.5 At aerodromes with runways intended for Category II and III instrument approach and landing operations, automated equipment for measuring or assessing, as appropriate, and for monitoring and remote indicating of surface wind, visibility, runway visual range, height of cloud base, air and dew-point temperatures and atmospheric pressure shall be installed to support approach and landing and take-off operations. These devices shall be integrated automatic systems for acquisition, processing, dissemination and display in real time of the meteorological parameters affecting landing and takeoff operations. The design of integrated automatic systems shall observe Human Factors principles and include back-up procedures.

Note 1: *Categories of precision approach and landing operations are defined in Annex 6, Part I.*

Note 2: *Guidance material on the application of Human Factors principles can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).*

4.1.6 At aerodromes with runways intended for Category I instrument approach and landing operations, automated equipment for measuring or assessing, as appropriate, and for monitoring and remote indicating of surface wind, visibility, runway visual range, height of cloud base, air and dew-point temperatures and atmospheric pressure shall be installed to support approach and landing and take-off operations. These devices shall be integrated automatic systems for acquisition, processing, dissemination and display in real time of the meteorological parameters affecting landing and take-off operations.

The design of integrated automatic systems shall observe Human Factors principles and include back-up procedures.

4.1.7 Where an integrated semi-automatic system is used for the dissemination/display of meteorological information, it shall be capable of accepting the manual insertion of data covering those meteorological elements which cannot be observed by automatic means.

4.1.8 The observations shall form the basis for the preparation of reports to be disseminated at the aerodrome of origin and of reports to be disseminated beyond the aerodrome of origin.

4.2 AGREEMENT BETWEEN METEOROLOGICAL AUTHORITIES AND AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES AUTHORITIES

ATC office shall be provided with meteorological information by Met Provider on the basis of the Main Center and Met Provider «Instruction on Interaction with Met Provider», approved by the Head of ANSP.The Instructions must specify the procedures for interaction of the ACC, TWR, APP and briefing controllers and the Met Provider. The amount of information provided by Met Provider and aerodrome meteorological authorities to the ANSP is specified in section 14.1. of these Rules.

An agreement between the Met Provider and ANSP shall be established to cover, among other things:

a) the provision in air traffic services units of displays related to integrated automatic systems;

b) the calibration and maintenance of these displays/instruments;

c) the use to be made of these displays/instruments by air traffic services personnel;

d) as and where necessary, supplementary visual observations (for example, of meteorological phenomena of operational significance in the climb-out and approach areas) if and when made by air traffic services personnel to update or supplement the information supplied by the meteorological station;

e) meteorological information obtained from aircraft taking off or landing (for example, on wind shear); and

f) if available, meteorological information obtained from ground weather radar.

Note: *Guidance on the subject of coordination between ATS and aeronautical meteorological services is contained in the Manual on Coordination between Air Traffic Services, Aeronautical Information Services and Aeronautical Meteorological Services (Doc 9377).*

4.3 ROUTINE OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS

4.3.1 Regular observation shall be carried out at the airdroms of the Republic of Azerbaijan that are used for international air navigation on a 24-hour basis. Such observations shall be made at half-hour intervals.

4.3.2 Reports of routine observations shall be issued as:

a) local routine reports, only for dissemination at the aerodrome of origin (intended for arriving and departing aircraft); and

b) METAR for dissemination beyond the aerodrome of origin (mainly intended for flight planning, VOLMET broadcasts and D-VOLMET).

Note: *Meteorological information used in ATIS (voice-ATIS and D-ATIS) is to be extracted from the local routine report, in accordance with Annex 11, 4.3.6.1 g).*

4.3.3 Airports that do not have round-the-clock surveillance are operated only during flights. Observations shall start two hours in advance and be carried out throughout the flight period, including time when the airdrome is alternate. METAR shall be issued prior to the aerodrome resuming operations in accordance with regional air navigation agreement

4.4 SPECIAL OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS

4.4.1 A list of criteria for special observations shall be established by the Met Provider, Met Provider in consultation with the appropriate ANSP, operators and others concerned.

4.4.2 Reports of special observations shall be issued as:

a) local special reports, only for dissemination at the aerodrome of origin (intended for arriving and departing aircraft); and

b) SPECI for dissemination beyond the aerodrome of origin (mainly intended for flight planning, VOLMET broadcasts and D-VOLMET) unless METAR are issued at half-hourly intervals.

Note: *Meteorological information used in ATIS (voice-ATIS and D-ATIS) is to be extracted from the local special report, in accordance with Annex 11, 4.3.6.1 g).*

4.4.3 At aerodromes that are not operational throughout 24 hours in accordance with 4.3.1, following the resumption of the issuance of METAR, SPECI shall be issued, as necessary.

4.5 CONTENTS OF REPORTS

4.5.1 Local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI shall contain the following elements in the order indicated:

a) identification of the type of report;

b) location indicator;

c) time of the observation;

d) identification of an automated or missing report, when applicable;

e) surface wind direction and speed;

f) visibility;

g) runway visual range, when applicable;

h) present weather;

i) cloud amount, cloud type (only for cumulonimbus and towering cumulus clouds) and height of cloud base or, where measured, vertical visibility;

j) air temperature and dew-point temperature; and

k) QNH and, when applicable, QFE (QFE included only in local routine and special reports).

Note: *The location indicators referred to under b) and their significations are published in Location Indicators (Doc 7910).*

4.5.2 In addition to elements listed under 4.5.1 a) to k), local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI shall contain supplementary information to be placed after element k).

4.5.3 Optional elements included under supplementary information shall be included in METAR and SPECI in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

4.6 OBSERVING AND REPORTING METEOROLOGICAL ELEMENTS

4.6.1 Surface wind

4.6.1.1 The mean direction and the mean speed of the surface wind shall be measured, as well as significant variations of the wind direction and speed, and reported in degrees true and metres per second (or knots), respectively.

4.6.1.2 When local routine and special reports are used for departing aircraft, the surface wind observations for these reports shall be representative of conditions along the runway; when local routine and special reports are used for arriving aircraft, the surface wind observations for these reports shall be representative of the touchdown zone.

4.6.1.3 For METAR and SPECI, the surface wind observations shall be representative of conditions above the whole runway where there is only one runway and the whole runway complex where there is more than one runway.

4.6.2 Visibility

4.6.2.1 The visibility as defined in Chapter 1 shall be measured or observed, and reported in metres or kilometres.

Note: *Guidance on the conversion of instrument readings into visibility is given in Attachment D.*

4.6.2.2 When local routine and special reports are used for departing aircraft, the visibility observations for these reports shall be representative of conditions along the runway; when local routine and special reports are used for arriving aircraft, the visibility observations for these reports shall be representative of the touchdown zone of the runway.

4.6.2.3 For METAR and SPECI, the visibility observations shall be representative of the aerodrome.

4.6.3 Runway visual range

Note: *Guidance on the subject of runway visual range is contained in the Manual of Runway Visual Range Observing and Reporting Practices (Doc 9328).*

4.6.3.1 Runway visual range as defined in Chapter 1 shall be assessed on all runways intended for Category II and III instrument approach and landing operations.

4.6.3.2 Runway visual range as defined in Chapter 1 shall be assessed on all runways intended for use during periods of reduced visibility, including:

a) precision approach runways intended for Category I instrument approach and landing operations; and

b) runways used for take-off and having high-intensity edge lights and/or center

line lights.

Note: Precision approach runways are defined in Annex 14, Volume I, Chapter 1, under "Instrument runway".

4.6.3.3 The runway visual range, assessed in accordance with 4.6.3.1 and 4.6.3.2, shall be reported in metres throughout periods when either the visibility or the runway visual range is less than 1 500 m.

4.6.3.4 Runway visual range assessments shall be representative of:

a) the touchdown zone of the runway intended for non-precision or Category I instrument approach and landing operations;

b) the touchdown zone and the mid-point of the runway intended for Category II instrument approach and landing operations; and

c) the touchdown zone, the mid-point and stop-end of the runway intended for Category III instrument approach and landing operations.

4.6.3.5 The units providing air traffic service and aeronautical information service for an aerodrome shall be kept informed without delay of changes in the serviceability status of the automated equipment used for assessing runway visual range.

4.6.4 Present weather

4.6.4.1 The present weather occurring at the aerodrome shall be observed and reported as necessary. The following present weather phenomena shall be identified, as a minimum: rain, drizzle, snow and freezing precipitation (including intensity thereof), haze, mist, fog, freezing fog and thunderstorms (including thunderstorms in the vicinity).

4.6.4.2 For local routine and special reports, the present weather information shall be representative of conditions at the aerodrome.

4.6.4.3 For METAR and SPECI, the present weather information shall be representative of conditions at the aerodrome and, for certain specified present weather phenomena, in its vicinity.

4.6.5 Clouds

4.6.5.1 Cloud amount, cloud type and height of cloud base shall be observed and reported as necessary to describe the clouds of operational significance. When the sky is obscured, vertical visibility shall be observed and reported, where measured, in lieu of cloud amount, cloud type and height of cloud base. The height of cloud base and vertical visibility shall be reported in metres (or feet).

4.6.5.2 Cloud observations for local routine and special reports shall be representative of the runway threshold(s) in use.

4.6.5.3 Cloud observations for METAR and SPECI shall be representative of the aerodrome and its vicinity.

4.6.6 Air temperature and dew-point temperature

4.6.6.1 The air temperature and the dew-point temperature shall be measured and reported in degrees Celsius.

4.6.6.2 Observations of air temperature and dew-point temperature for local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI shall be representative of the whole runway complex.

4.6.7 Atmospheric pressure

The atmospheric pressure shall be measured, and QNH and QFE values shall be computed and reported in hectopascals.

4.6.8 Supplementary information

Observations made at aerodromes shall include the available supplementary information concerning significant meteorological conditions, particularly those in the approach and climb-out areas. Where practicable, the information shall identify the location of the meteorological condition.

4.7 REPORTING METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION FROM AUTOMATIC OBSERVING SYSTEMS

4.7.1 METAR and SPECI from automatic observing systems shall be used in a position to do so during non-operational hours of the aerodrome, and during operational hours of the aerodrome as determined by the Met Provider in consultation with users based on the availability and efficient use of personnel.

Note: *Guidance on the use of automatic meteorological observing systems is given in Doc 9837.*

4.7.2 Local routine and special reports from automatic observing systems shall be used in a position to do so during operational hours of the aerodrome as determined by the Met Provider in consultation with users based on the availability and efficient use of personnel.

4.7.3 Local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI from automatic observing systems shall be identified with the word “AUTO”.

4.8 OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS OF VOLCANIC ACTIVITY

The occurrence of pre-eruption volcanic activity, volcanic eruptions and volcanic ash cloud shall be reported without delay to the associated air traffic services unit, aeronautical information services unit and meteorological watch office. The report shall be made in the form of a volcanic activity report comprising the following information in the order indicated:

a) message type, VOLCANIC ACTIVITY REPORT;

b) station identifier, location indicator or name of station;

c) date/time of message;

d) location of volcano and name if known; and

e) concise description of event including, as appropriate, level of intensity of volcanic activity, occurrence of an eruption and its date and time, and the existence of a volcanic ash cloud in the area together with direction of ash cloud movement and height.

Note: *Pre-eruption volcanic activity in this context means unusual and/or increasing volcanic activity which could presage a volcanic eruption.*

5 AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS

Note: *Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this chapter are given in Appendix 4.*

5.1 OBLIGATIONS OF STATES

All aircraft crews registered in the Republic of Azerbaijan are obliged to observe the meteorological situation in accordance with paragraph 5.1 these Rules, in addition to the reports stipulated by the AAR. And the results of these observations transfer to the responsible ANSP area. The directors of companies of the Republic of Azerbaijan shall include in their Production of Flights Manuals (RPP) A section obliging Pilots in Command to comply with the requirements of this chapter of these Regulations and, if necessary, to draw up an appropriate instruction for flight crew.

5.2 TYPES OF AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS

The following aircraft observations shall be made:

a) routine aircraft observations during en-route and climb-out phases of the flight; and

b) special and other non-routine aircraft observations during any phase of the flight.

5.3 ROUTINE AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS — DESIGNATION

5.3.1 When air-ground data link is used and automatic dependent surveillance — contract (ADS-C) or secondary surveillance radar (SSR) Mode S is being applied, automated routine observations shall be made every 15 minutes during the en-route phase and every 30 seconds during the climb-out phase for the first 10 minutes of the flight.

5.3.2 For helicopter operations to and from aerodromes on offshore structures, routine observations shall be made from helicopters at points and times as agreed between the Met Provider and the helicopter operators concerned.

5.3.3 In the case of air routes with high-density air traffic (e.g. organized tracks), an aircraft from among the aircraft operating at each flight level shall be designated, at approximately hourly intervals, to make routine observations in accordance with 5.3.1. The designation procedures shall be in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

5.3.4 In the case of the requirement to report during the climb-out phase, an aircraft shall be designated, at approximately hourly intervals, at each aerodrome to make routine observations in accordance with 5.3.1.

5.4 ROUTINE AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS — EXEMPTIONS

Aircraft not equipped with air-ground data link shall be exempted from making routine aircraft observations.

5.5 SPECIAL AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS

Special observations shall be made by all aircraft whenever the following conditions are encountered or observed:

a) moderate or severe turbulence; or

b) moderate or severe icing; or

c) severe mountain wave; or

d) thunderstorms, without hail, that are obscured, embedded, widespread or in squall lines; or

e) thunderstorms, with hail, that are obscured, embedded, widespread or in squall lines; or

f) heavy duststorm or heavy sandstorm; or

g) volcanic ash cloud; or

h) pre-eruption volcanic activity or a volcanic eruption; or

Note: *Pre-eruption volcanic activity in this context means unusual and/or increasing volcanic activity which could presage a volcanic eruption.*

i) as of 4 November 2021, runway braking action encountered is not as good as reported.

5.6 OTHER NON-ROUTINE AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS

When other meteorological conditions not listed under 5.5, e.g. wind shear, are encountered and which, in the opinion of the pilot-in-command, may affect the safety or markedly affect the efficiency of other aircraft operations, the pilot-in-command shall advise the appropriate ANSP unit as soon as practicable.

Note: *Icing, turbulence and, to a large extent, wind shear are elements which, for the time being, cannot be satisfactorily observed from the ground and for which in most cases aircraft observations represent the only available evidence.*

5.7 REPORTING OF AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS DURING FLIGHT

5.7.1 Aircraft observations shall be reported by air-ground data link. Where air-ground data link is not available or appropriate, special and other non-routine aircraft observations during flight shall be reported by voice communications.

5.7.2 Aircraft observations shall be reported during flight at the time the observation is made or as soon thereafter as is practicable.

5.7.3 Aircraft observations shall be reported as air-reports.

5.8 RELAY OF AIR-REPORTS BY AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES UNITS

The Met Provider concerned shall make arrangements with the appropriate ANSP to ensure that, on receipt by the air traffic services units of:

a) special air-reports by voice communications, the air traffic services units relay them without delay to their associated meteorological watch office; and

b) routine and special air-reports by data link communications, the air traffic services units relay them without delay to their associated meteorological watch office, the WAFCs and the centers designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services.

5.9 RECORDING AND POST-FLIGHT REPORTING OF AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS OF VOLCANIC ACTIVITY

Special aircraft observations of pre-eruption volcanic activity, a volcanic eruption or volcanic ash cloud shall be recorded on the special air-report of volcanic activity form. A copy of the form shall be included with the flight documentation provided to flights operating on routes which, in the opinion of the Met Provider concerned, could be affected by volcanic ash clouds.

6 FORECASTS

Note: *Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this chapter are given in Appendix 5.*

6.1 USE OF FORECASTS

The issue of a new forecast by an aerodrome meteorological office, such as a routine aerodrome forecast, shall be understood to cancel automatically any forecast of the same type previously issued for the same place and for the same period of validity or part thereof.

6.2 AERODROME FORECASTS

6.2.1 An aerodrome forecast shall be prepared, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement, by the aerodrome meteorological office designated by the Met Provider concerned.

Note: *The aerodromes for which aerodrome forecasts are to be prepared and the period of validity of these forecasts are listed in the relevant facilities and services implementation document (FASID).*

6.2.2 An aerodrome forecast shall be issued at a specified time not earlier than one hour prior to the beginning of its validity period and consist of a concise statement of the expected meteorological conditions at an aerodrome for a specified period.

6.2.3 Aerodrome forecasts and amendments thereto shall be issued as TAF and include the following information in the order indicated:

a) identification of the type of forecast;

b) location indicator;

c) time of issue of forecast;

d) identification of a missing forecast, when applicable;

e) date and period of validity of forecast;

f) identification of a cancelled forecast, when applicable;

g) surface wind;

h) visibility;

i) weather;

j) cloud; and

k) expected significant changes to one or more of these elements during the period of validity.

Optional elements shall be included in TAF in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

Note: *The visibility included in TAF refers to the forecast prevailing visibility.*

6.2.4 Aerodrome meteorological office preparing TAF shall keep the forecasts under continuous review and, when necessary, shall issue amendments promptly. The length of the forecast messages and the number of changes indicated in the forecast shall be kept to a minimum.

Note: *Guidance on methods to keep TAF under continuous review is given in Chapter 3 of the Manual of Aeronautical Meteorological Practice (Doc 8896).*

6.2.5 TAF that cannot be kept under continuous review shall be cancelled.

6.2.6 The period of validity of a routine TAF shall be not less than 6 hours and not more than 30 hours; the period of validity shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement. Routine TAF valid for less than 12 hours shall be issued every 3 hours and those valid for 12 to 30 hours shall be issued every 6 hours.

6.2.7 When issuing TAF, aerodrome meteorological office shall ensure that not more than one TAF is valid at an aerodrome at any given time.

6.3 LANDING FORECASTS

6.3.1 A landing forecast shall be prepared by the aerodrome meteorological office designated by the Met Provider concerned as determined by regional air navigation agreement; such forecasts are intended to meet the requirements of local users and of aircraft within about one hour's flying time from the aerodrome.

6.3.2 Landing forecasts shall be prepared in the form of a trend forecast.

6.3.3 A trend forecast shall consist of a concise statement of the expected significant changes in the meteorological conditions at that aerodrome to be appended to a local routine report, local special report, METAR or SPECI. The period of validity of a trend forecast shall be 2 hours from the time of the report which forms part of the landing forecast.

6.4 FORECASTS FOR TAKE-OFF

6.4.1 A forecast for take-off shall be prepared by the aerodrome meteorological office designated by the Met Provider concerned as agreed between the Met Provider and the operators concerned.

6.4.2 A forecast for take-off shall refer to a specified period of time and shall contain information on expected conditions over the runway complex in regard to surface wind direction and speed and any variations thereof, temperature, pressure (QNH), and any other elements as agreed locally.

6.4.3 A forecast for take-off shall be supplied to operators and flight crew members on request within the 3 hours before the expected time of departure.

6.4.4 Aerodrome meteorological office preparing forecasts for take-off shall keep the forecasts under continuous review and, when necessary, shall issue amendments promptly.

6.5 AREA FORECASTS FOR LOW-LEVEL FLIGHTS

6.5.1 When the density of traffic operating below flight level 100 (or up to flight level 150 in mountainous areas, or higher, where necessary) warrants the routine issue and dissemination of area forecasts for such operations, the frequency of issue, the form and the fixed time or period of validity of those forecasts and the criteria for amendments thereto shall be determined by the Met Provider in consultation with the users.

6.5.2 When the density of traffic operating below flight level 100 warrants the issuance of AIRMET information in accordance with 7.2.1, area forecasts for such operations shall be prepared in a format as agreed between Met Provider of Azerbaijan in the States concerned. When abbreviated plain language is used, the forecast shall be prepared as a GAMET area forecast, employing approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values;

when chart form is used, the forecast shall be prepared as a combination of forecasts of upper wind and upper-air temperature, and of SIGWX phenomena. The area forecasts shall be issued to cover the layer between the ground and flight level 100 (or up to flight level 150 in mountainous areas, or higher, where necessary) and shall contain information on en-route weather phenomena hazardous to low-level flights, in support of the issuance of AIRMET information, and additional information required by low-level flights.

6.5.3 Area forecasts for low-level flights prepared in support of the issuance of AIRMET information shall be issued every 6 hours for a period of validity of 6 hours and transmitted to meteorological watch offices and/or aerodrome meteorological office concerned not later than one hour prior to the beginning of their validity period.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

7 SIGMET AND AIRMET INFORMATION, AERODROME WARNINGS AND WIND SHEAR WARNINGS AND ALERTS

Note: *Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this chapter are given in Appendix 6.*

7.1 SIGMET INFORMATION

7.1.1 SIGMET information shall be issued by a meteorological watch office and shall give a concise description in abbreviated plain language concerning the occurrence or expected occurrence of specified en-route weather and other phenomena in the atmosphere that may affect the safety of aircraft operations, and of the development of those phenomena in time and space.

7.1.2 SIGMET information shall be cancelled when the phenomena are no longer occurring or are no longer expected to occur in the area.

7.1.3 The period of validity of a SIGMET message shall be not more than 4 hours. In the special case of SIGMET messages for volcanic ash cloud and tropical cyclones, the period of validity shall be extended up to 6 hours.

7.1.4 SIGMET messages concerning volcanic ash cloud and tropical cyclones shall be based on advisory information provided by VAACs and TCACs, respectively, designated by regional air navigation agreement.

7.1.5 Close coordination shall be maintained between the meteorological watch office and the associated area control center (ACC)/flight information center (FIC) to ensure that information on volcanic ash included in SIGMET and NOTAM messages is consistent.

7.1.6 SIGMET messages shall be issued not more than 4 hours before the commencement of the period of validity. In the special case of SIGMET messages for volcanic ash cloud and tropical cyclones, these messages shall be issued as soon as practicable but not more than 12 hours before the commencement of the period of validity. SIGMET messages for volcanic ash and tropical cyclones shall be updated at least every 6 hours.

7.2 AIRMET INFORMATION

7.2.1 AIRMET information shall be issued by a meteorological watch office in accordance with regional air navigation agreement, taking into account the density of air traffic operating below flight level 100. AIRMET information shall give a concise description in abbreviated plain language concerning the occurrence and/or expected occurrence of specified en-route weather phenomena, which have not been included in Section I of the area forecast for low-level flights issued in accordance with Chapter 6, 6.5 and which may affect the safety of low-level flights, and of the development of those phenomena in time and space.

7.2.2 AIRMET information shall be cancelled when the phenomena are no longer occurring or are no longer expected to occur in the area.

7.2.3 The period of validity of an AIRMET message shall be not more than 4 hours.

7.3 AERODROME WARNINGS

7.3.1 Aerodrome warnings shall be issued by the aerodrome meteorological office designated by the Met Provider concerned and shall give concise information of meteorological

conditions which could adversely affect aircraft on the ground, including parked aircraft, and the aerodrome facilities and services.

7.3.2 Aerodrome warnings shall be cancelled when the conditions are no longer occurring and/or no longer expected to occur at the aerodrome.

7.4 WIND SHEAR WARNINGS AND ALERTS

Note: *Guidance on the subject is contained in the Manual on Low-level Wind Shear (Doc 9817). Wind shear alerts are expected to complement wind shear warnings and together are intended to enhance situational awareness of wind shear.*

7.4.1 Wind shear warnings shall be prepared by the aerodrome meteorological office designated by the Met Provider concerned for aerodromes where wind shear is considered a factor, in accordance with local arrangements with the appropriate air traffic services unit and the operators concerned. Wind shear warnings shall give concise information on the observed or expected existence of wind shear which could adversely affect aircraft on the approach path or take-off path or during circling approach between runway level and 500 m (1 600 ft) above that level and aircraft on the runway during the landing roll or take-off run. Where local topography has been shown to produce significant wind shears at heights in excess of 500 m (1 600 ft) above runway level, then 500 m (1 600 ft) shall not be considered restrictive.

7.4.2 Wind shear warnings for arriving aircraft and/or departing aircraft shall be cancelled when aircraft reports indicate that wind shear no longer exists or, alternatively, after an agreed elapsed time. The criteria for the cancellation of a wind shear warning shall be defined locally for each aerodrome, as agreed between the Met Provider, the ANSP and the operators concerned.

7.4.3 At aerodromes where wind shear is detected by automated, ground-based, wind shear remote-sensing or detection equipment, wind shear alerts generated by these systems shall be issued. Wind shear alerts shall give concise, up-to-date information related to the observed existence of wind shear involving a headwind/tailwind change of 7.5 m/s (15 kt) or more which could adversely affect aircraft on the final approach path or initial take-off path and aircraft on the runway during the landing roll or take-off run.

7.4.4 Wind shear alerts shall be updated at least every minute. The wind shear alert shall be cancelled as soon as the headwind/tailwind change falls below 7.5 m/s (15 kt).

8 AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Note: *Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this chapter are given in Appendix 7.*

8.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

Note: *In cases where it is impracticable to meet the requirements for aeronautical climatological information on a national basis, the collection, processing and storage of observational data may be effected through computer facilities available for international use, and the responsibility for the preparation of the required aeronautical climatological information may be delegated as agreed between the meteorological authorities concerned.*

8.1.1 Aeronautical climatological information required for the planning of flight operations shall be prepared in the form of aerodrome climatological tables and aerodrome climatological summaries. Such information shall be supplied to aeronautical users as agreed between the Met Provider and the user concerned.

Note: *Climatological data required for aerodrome planning purposes are set out in Annex 14, Volume I, 3.1.4 and Attachment A.*

8.1.2 Aeronautical climatological information shall normally be based on observations made over a period of at least five years and the period shall be indicated in the information supplied.

8.1.3 Climatological data related to sites for new aerodromes and to additional runways at existing aerodromes shall be collected starting as early as possible before the commissioning of those aerodromes or runways.

8.2 AERODROME CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

Each Contracting State shall make arrangements for collecting and retaining the necessary observational data and have the capability:

a) to prepare aerodrome climatological tables for each regular and alternate international aerodrome within its territory; and

b) to make available such climatological tables to an aeronautical user within a time period as agreed between the Met Provider and the user concerned. (COORDINATE WITH MET PROVIDER)

8.3 AERODROME CLIMATOLOGICAL SUMMARIES

Aerodrome climatological summaries shall follow the procedures prescribed by the World Meteorological Organization (WMO). Where computer facilities are available to store, process and retrieve the information, the summaries shall be published or otherwise made available to aeronautical users on request. Where such computer facilities are not available, the summaries shall be prepared using the models specified by WMO and shall be published and kept up to date as necessary.

8.4 COPIES OF METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONAL DATA

Met Provider, on request and to the extent practicable, shall make available to provide any other Meteorological authorities, to operators and to others concerned with the application of meteorology to international air navigation, meteorological observational data required for research, investigation or operational analysis.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

9 SERVICE FOR OPERATORS AND FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS

Note: *Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this chapter are given in Appendix 8.*

9.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

9.1.1 Meteorological information shall be supplied to operators and flight crew members for:

a) pre-flight planning by operators;

b) in-flight replanning by operators using centralized operational control of flight operations;

c) use by flight crew members before departure; and

d) aircraft in flight.

9.1.2 Meteorological information supplied to operators and flight crew members shall cover the flight in respect of time, altitude and geographical extent. Accordingly, the information shall relate to appropriate fixed times, or periods of time, and shall extend to the aerodrome of intended landing, also covering the meteorological conditions expected between the aerodrome of intended landing and alternate aerodromes designated by the operator.

9.1.3 Meteorological information supplied to operators and flight crew members shall be up to date and include the following information, as agreed between the Met Provider and the operators concerned:

a) forecasts of:

1) upper wind and upper-air temperature;

2) upper-air humidity;

3) geopotential altitude of flight levels;

4) flight level and temperature of tropopause;

5) direction, speed and flight level of maximum wind;

6) SIGWX phenomena; and

7) cumulonimbus clouds, icing and turbulence;

Note 1: *Forecasts of upper-air humidity and geopotential altitude of flight levels are used only in automatic flight planning and need not be displayed.*

Note 2: *Forecasts of cumulonimbus clouds, icing and turbulence are intended to be processed and, if necessary, visualized according to the specific thresholds relevant to user operations.*

b) METAR or SPECI (including trend forecasts as issued in accordance with regional air navigation agreement) for the aerodromes of departure and intended landing, and for take-off, en-route and destination alternate aerodromes;

c) TAF or amended TAF for the aerodromes of departure and intended landing, and for take-off, en-route and destination alternate aerodromes;

d) forecasts for take-off;

e) SIGMET information and appropriate special air-reports relevant to the whole route;

Note: *Appropriate special air-reports will be those not already used in the preparation of SIGMET.*

f) volcanic ash and tropical cyclone advisory information relevant to the whole route;

g) as determined by regional air navigation agreement, GAMET area forecasts and/or area forecasts for low-level flights in chart form prepared in support of the issuance of AIRMET information, and AIRMET information for low-level flights relevant to the whole route;

h) aerodrome warnings for the local aerodrome;

i) meteorological satellite images;

j) ground-based weather radar information; and

k) space weather advisory information relevant to the whole route.

9.1.4 Forecasts listed under 9.1.3 a) shall be generated from the digital forecasts provided by the WAFCs whenever these forecasts cover the intended flight path in respect of time, altitude and geographical extent, unless otherwise agreed between the Met Provider and the operator concerned.

9.1.5 When forecasts are identified as being originated by the WAFCs, no modifications shall be made to their meteorological content.

9.1.6 Charts generated from the digital forecasts provided by the WAFCs shall be made available, as required by operators, for fixed areas of coverage as shown in Appendix 8, Figures A8-1, A8-2 and A8-3.

9.1.7 When forecasts of upper wind and upper-air temperature listed under 9.1.3 a) 1) are supplied in chart form, they shall be fixed time prognostic charts for flight levels as specified in Appendix 2, 1.2.2 a). When forecasts of SIGWX phenomena listed under 9.1.3 a) 6) are supplied in chart form, they shall be fixed time prognostic charts for an atmospheric layer limited by flight levels as specified in Appendix 2, 1.3.2 and Appendix 5, 4.3.2.

9.1.8 The forecasts of upper wind and upper-air temperature and of SIGWX phenomena above flight level 100 requested for pre-flight planning and in-flight replanning by the operator shall be supplied as soon as they become available, but not later than 3 hours before departure. Other meteorological information requested for pre-flight planning and in-flight replanning by the operator shall be supplied as soon as is practicable.

9.1.9 When necessary, the Met Provider providing service for operators and flight crew members shall initiate coordinating action with the meteorological authorities of other States with a view to obtaining from them the reports and/or forecasts required.

9.1.10 Meteorological information shall be supplied to operators and flight crew members at the location to be determined by the Met Provider, after consultation with the operators concerned and at the time agreed between the aerodrome meteorological office and the operator concerned. The service for pre-flight planning shall be confined to flights originating within the territory of the State concerned. At an aerodrome without an aerodrome meteorological office at the aerodrome, arrangements for the supply of meteorological information shall be as agreed between the Met Provider and the operator concerned.

9.2 BRIEFING, CONSULTATION AND DISPLAY

Note: *The requirements for the use of automated pre-flight information systems in providing briefing, consultation and display are given in 9.4.*

9.2.1 Briefing and/or consultation shall be provided, on request, to flight crew members and/or other flight operations personnel. Its purpose shall be to supply the latest available information on existing and expected meteorological conditions along the route to be flown, at the aerodrome of intended landing, alternate aerodromes and other aerodromes as relevant, either to explain and amplify the information contained in the flight documentation, or as agreed between the Met Provider and the operator concerned, in lieu of flight documentation.

9.2.2 Meteorological information used for briefing, consultation and display shall include any or all of the information listed in 9.1.3.

9.2.3 If the aerodrome meteorological office expresses an opinion on the development of the meteorological conditions at an aerodrome which differs appreciably from the aerodrome forecast included in the flight documentation, the attention of flight crew members shall be drawn to the divergence. The portion of the briefing dealing with the divergence shall be recorded at the time of briefing and this record shall be made available to the operator.

9.2.4 The required briefing, consultation, display and/or flight documentation shall normally be provided by the aerodrome meteorological office associated with the aerodrome of departure. At an aerodrome where these services are not available, arrangements to meet the requirements of flight crew members shall be as agreed between the Met Provider and the operator concerned. In exceptional circumstances, such as an undue delay, the aerodrome meteorological office associated with the aerodrome shall provide or, if that is not practicable, arrange for the provision of a new briefing, consultation and/or flight documentation as necessary.

9.2.5 The flight crew member and/or other flight operations personnel for whom briefing, consultation and/or flight documentation has been requested shall visit the aerodrome meteorological office at the time agreed between the aerodrome meteorological office and the operator concerned. Where local circumstances at an aerodrome make personal briefing or consultation impracticable, the aerodrome meteorological office shall provide those services by telephone or other suitable telecommunications facilities.

9.3 FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION

Note: *The requirements for the use of automated pre-flight information systems in providing flight documentation are given in 9.4.*

9.3.1 Flight documentation to be made available shall comprise information listed under 9.1.3 a) 1) and 6), b), c), e), f) and, if appropriate, g) and k). However, flight documentation for flights of two hours' duration or less, after a short stop or turnaround, shall be limited to the information operationally needed, as agreed between the Met Provider and the operator concerned, but in all cases it shall at least comprise information on 9.1.3 b), c), e), f) and, if appropriate, g) and k).

9.3.2 Whenever it becomes apparent that the meteorological information to be included in the flight documentation will differ materially from that made available for pre-flight planning and in flight replanning, the operator shall be advised immediately and, if practicable, be supplied with the revised information as agreed between the operator and the aerodrome meteorological office concerned.

9.3.3 In cases where a need for amendment arises after the flight documentation has been supplied, and before take-off of the aircraft, the aerodrome meteorological office shall, as agreed locally, issue the necessary amendment or updated information to the operator or to the local air traffic services unit, for transmission to the aircraft.

9.3.4 The Met Provider shall retain information supplied to flight crew members, either as printed copies or in computer files, for a period of at least 30 days from the date of issue. This information shall be made available, on request, for inquiries or investigations and, for these purposes, shall be retained until the inquiry or investigation is completed.

9.4 AUTOMATED PRE-FLIGHT INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR BRIEFING, CONSULTATION, FLIGHT PLANNING AND FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION

9.4.1 Where the Met Provider uses automated pre-flight information systems to supply and display meteorological information to operators and flight crew members for self-briefing, flight planning and flight documentation purposes, the information supplied and displayed shall comply with the relevant provisions in 9.1 to 9.3 inclusive.

9.4.2 Automated pre-flight information systems providing for a harmonized, common point of access to meteorological information and aeronautical information services information by operators, flight crew members and other aeronautical personnel concerned shall be as agreed between the Met Provider and the SCAA or the agency to which the authority to provide service has been delegated in accordance with AAR-AIS, 2.1.1 c).

Note: *The meteorological and aeronautical information services information concerned is specified in 9.1 to 9.3 and Appendix 8 and in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Aeronautical Information Management (PANS-AIM, Doc 10066), 5.5, respectively.*

9.4.3 Where automated pre-flight information systems are used to provide for a harmonized, common point of access to meteorological information and aeronautical information services information by operators, flight crew members and other aeronautical personnel concerned, the Met Provider concerned shall remain responsible for the quality control and quality management of meteorological information provided by means of such systems in accordance with Chapter 2, 2.2.2.

Note: *The responsibilities relating to aeronautical information services information and the quality assurance of the information are given in Annex 15, Chapters 1, 2 and 3.*

9.5 INFORMATION FOR AIRCRAFT IN FLIGHT

9.5.1 Meteorological information for use by aircraft in flight shall be supplied by an aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office to its associated air traffic services unit and through D-VOLMET or VOLMET broadcasts as determined by regional air navigation agreement. Meteorological information for planning by the operator for aircraft in flight shall be supplied on request, as agreed between the Met Provider or meteorological authorities and the operator concerned.

9.5.2 Meteorological information for use by aircraft in flight shall be supplied to air traffic services units in accordance with the specifications of Chapter 10.

9.5.3 Meteorological information shall be supplied through D-VOLMET or VOLMET broadcasts in accordance with the specifications of Chapter 11.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

10 INFORMATION FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES, SEARCH AND RESCUE SERVICES AND AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICES

Note: *Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this chapter are given in Appendix 9.*

10.1 INFORMATION FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES UNITS

10.1.1 The Met Provider shall designate an aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office to be associated with each air traffic services unit. The associated aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office shall, after coordination with the air traffic services unit, supply, or arrange for the supply of, up-to-date meteorological information to the unit as necessary for the conduct of its functions.

10.1.2 An aerodrome meteorological office shall be associated with an aerodrome control tower or approach control unit for the provision of meteorological information.

10.1.3 A meteorological watch office shall be associated with a flight information center or an area control center for the provision of meteorological information.

10.1.4 Where, owing to local circumstances, it is convenient for the duties of an associated aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office to be shared between two or more aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch offices, the division of responsibility shall be determined by the Met Provider in consultation with the appropriate ATS authority.

10.1.5 Any meteorological information requested by an air traffic services unit in connection with an aircraft emergency shall be supplied as rapidly as possible.

10.2 INFORMATION FOR SEARCH AND RESCUE SERVICES UNITS

Aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch offices designated by the Met Provider in accordance with regional air navigation agreement shall supply search and rescue services units with the meteorological information they require in a form established by mutual agreement. For that purpose, the designated aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office shall maintain liaison with the search and rescue services unit throughout a search and rescue operation.

10.3 INFORMATION FOR AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICES UNITS

The Met Provider, in coordination with the, SCAA shall arrange for the supply of upto- date meteorological information to relevant aeronautical information services units, as necessary, for the conduct of their functions.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

11 REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE OF COMMUNICATIONS

Note 1: *Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this chapter are given in Appendix 10.*

Note 2: *It is recognized that it is for each Contracting State to decide upon its own internal organization and responsibility for implementing the telecommunications facilities referred to in this chapter.*

11.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

11.1.1 Suitable telecommunications facilities shall be made available to permit aerodrome meteorological office and, as necessary, aeronautical meteorological stations to supply the required meteorological information to air traffic services units on the aerodromes for which those offices and stations are responsible, and in particular to aerodrome control towers, approach control units and the aeronautical telecommunications stations serving these aerodromes.

11.1.2 Suitable telecommunications facilities shall be made available to permit meteorological watch offices to supply the required meteorological information to air traffic services and search and rescue services units in respect of the flight information regions, control areas and search and rescue regions for which those offices are responsible, and in particular to flight information centers, area control centers and rescue coordination centers and the associated aeronautical telecommunications stations.

11.1.3 Suitable telecommunications facilities shall be made available to permit world area forecast centers to supply the required world area forecast system products to aerodrome meteorological office, Met Provider, and other users.

11.1.4 Telecommunications facilities between aerodrome meteorological office and, as necessary, aeronautical meteorological stations and aerodrome control towers or approach control units shall permit communications by direct speech, the speed with which the communications can be established being such that the required points may normally be contacted within approximately 15 seconds.

11.1.5 Telecommunications facilities between aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch offices and flight information centers, area control centers, rescue coordination centers and aeronautical telecommunications stations shall permit:

a) communications by direct speech, the speed with which the communications can be established being such that the required points may normally be contacted within approximately 15 seconds; and

b) printed communications, when a record is required by the recipients; the message transit time shall not exceed 5 minutes.

Note: *In 11.1.4 and 11.1.5, "approximately 15 seconds" refers to telephony communications involving switchboard operation and "5 minutes" refers to printed communications involving retransmission.*

11.1.6 The telecommunications facilities required in accordance with 11.1.4 and 11.1.5 shall be supplemented, as and where necessary, by other forms of visual or audio communications, for example, closed-circuit television or separate information processing systems.

11.1.7 As agreed between the Met Provider and the operators concerned, provision shall be made to enable operators to establish suitable telecommunications facilities for obtaining meteorological information from aerodrome meteorological office or other appropriate sources.

11.1.8 Suitable telecommunications facilities shall be made available to permit meteorological office to exchange operational meteorological information with other meteorological office.

11.1.9 The telecommunications facilities used for the exchange of operational meteorological information shall be the aeronautical fixed service or, for the exchange of non-time critical operational meteorological information, the public Internet, subject to availability, satisfactory operation and bilateral/multilateral and/or regional air navigation agreements.

Note 1: *Aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services, operated by the world area forecast centers, providing for global coverage are used to support the global exchanges of operational meteorological information.*

Note 2: *Guidance material on non-time-critical operational meteorological information and relevant aspects of the public Internet is provided in the Guidelines on the Use of the Public Internet for Aeronautical Applications (Doc 9855).*

11.2 USE OF AERONAUTICAL FIXED SERVICE COMMUNICATIONS AND THE PUBLIC INTERNET — METEOROLOGICAL BULLETINS

Meteorological bulletins containing operational meteorological information to be transmitted via the aeronautical fixed service or the public Internet shall be originated by the appropriate meteorological office or aeronautical meteorological station.

Note: *Meteorological bulletins containing operational meteorological information authorized for transmission via the aeronautical fixed service are listed in Annex 10, Volume II, Chapter 4, together with the relevant priorities and priority indicators.*

11.3 USE OF AERONAUTICAL FIXED SERVICE COMMUNICATIONS — WORLD AREA FORECAST SYSTEM PRODUCTS

World area forecast system products in digital form shall be transmitted using binary data communications techniques. The method and channels used for the dissemination of the products shall be as determined by regional air navigation agreement.

11.4 USE OF AERONAUTICAL MOBILE SERVICE COMMUNICATIONS

The content and format of meteorological information transmitted to aircraft and by aircraft shall be consistent with the provisions of this AAR.

11.5 USE OF AERONAUTICAL DATA LINK SERVICE — CONTENTS OF D-VOLMET

D-VOLMET shall contain current METAR and SPECI, together with trend forecasts where available, TAF and SIGMET, special air-reports not covered by a SIGMET and, where available, AIRMET.

Note: *The requirement to provide METAR and SPECI may be met by the data link-flight information service (D-FIS) application entitled "Data link-aerodrome routine meteorological report (D-METAR) service"; the requirement to provide TAF may be met by the D-FIS application entitled "Data link-aerodrome forecast (D-TAF) service"; and the requirement to provide SIGMET and AIRMET messages may be met by the D-FIS application entitled "Data link-SIGMET (D-SIGMET) service". The details of these data link services are specified in the Manual of Air Traffic Services Data Link Applications (Doc 9694)*

11.6 USE OF AERONAUTICAL BROADCASTING SERVICE — CONTENTS OF VOLMET BROADCASTS

11.6.1 Continuous VOLMET broadcasts, normally on very high frequencies (VHF), shall contain current METAR and SPECI, together with trend forecasts where available.

11.6.2 Scheduled VOLMET broadcasts, normally on high frequencies (HF), shall contain current METAR and SPECI, together with trend forecasts where available and, where so determined by regional air navigation agreement, TAF and SIGMET.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX 1 – FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION — MODEL CHARTS AND FORMS

(See Chapter 9 of this AAR)

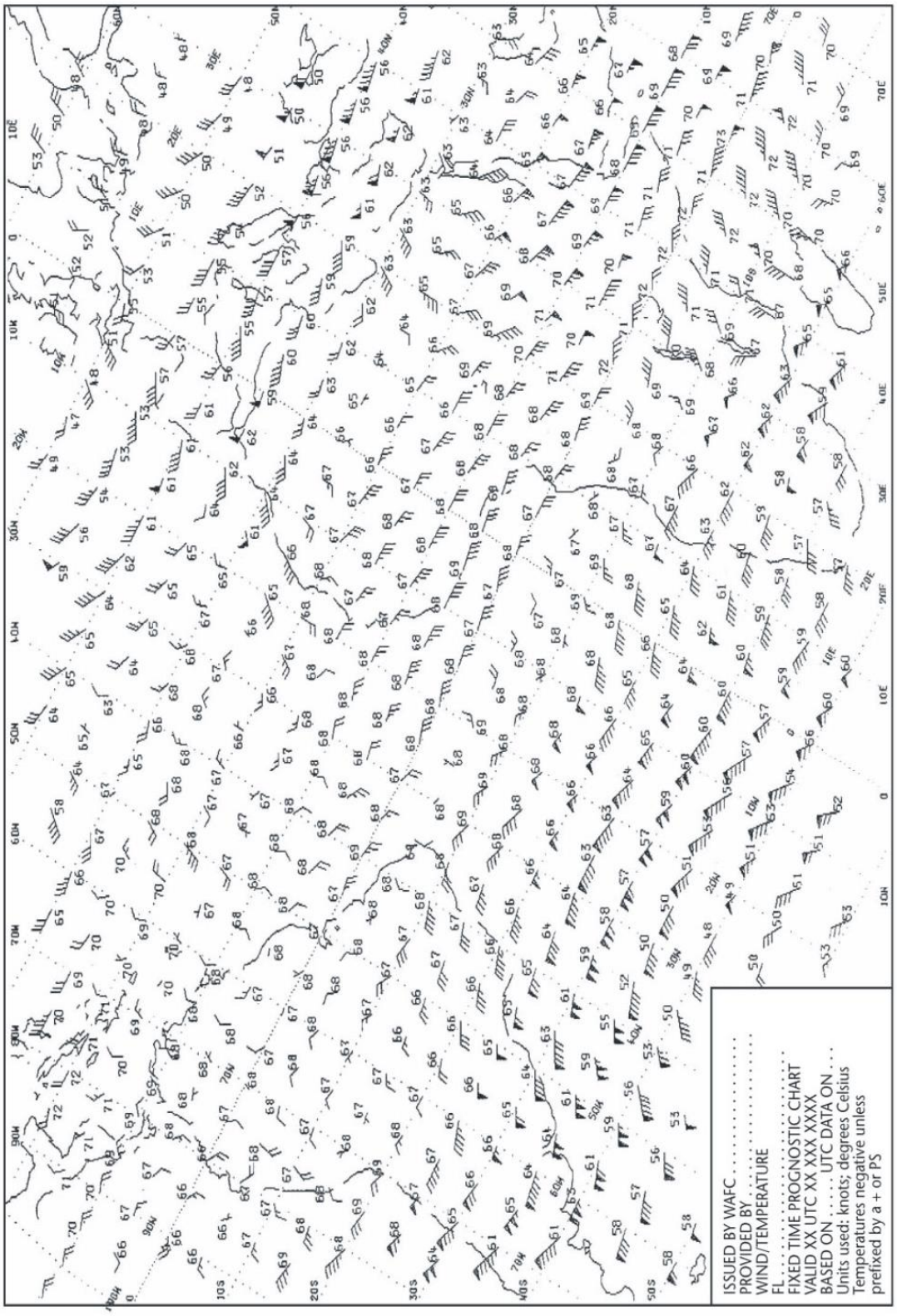
MODEL A	OPMET information
MODEL IS	Upper wind and upper-air temperature chart for standard isobaric surface Example 1. Arrows, feathers and pennants (Mercator projection) Example 2. Arrows, feathers and pennants (Polar stereographic projection)
MODEL SWH	Significant weather chart (high level) Example. Polar stereographic projection (showing the jet stream vertical extent)
MODEL SWM	Significant weather chart (medium level)
MODEL SWL	Significant weather chart (low level) Example 1 Example 2
MODEL TCG	Tropical cyclone advisory information in graphical format
MODEL VAG	Volcanic ash advisory information in graphical format Example 1. Mercator projection Example 2. Polar stereographic projection
MODEL STC	SIGMET for tropical cyclone in graphical format
MODEL SVA	SIGMET for volcanic ash in graphical format Example 1. Mercator projection Example 2. Polar stereographic projection
MODEL SGE	SIGMET for phenomena other than tropical cyclone and volcanic ash in graphical format
MODEL SN	Sheet of notations used in flight documentation

OPMET INFORMATION *MODEL A*

ISSUED BY METEOROLOGICAL OFFICE (DATE, TIME UTC)			
INTENSITY "-"(light); no indicator(moderate);"+" (heavy, or a tornado/waterspout in the case of funnel cloud(s)) are used to indicate the intensity of certain phenomena			
DESCRIPTORS			
MI – shallow BC – patches	PR – partial DR - low drifting	BL – blowing SH - shower(s)	TS - thunderstorm FZ - freezing (supercooled)
PRESENT WEATHER ABBREVIATIONS			
DZ – drizzle RA - rain SN - snow SG - snow grains PL – ice pellets GR – hail GS – small hail and/ or snow pellets	BR - mist FG - fog FU - smoke VA - volcanic ash DU - widespread dust SA - sand HZ - haze	PO - dust/sund wearls(dust devils) SQ - squall FC-funnel cloud(s) (tornado or waterspout) SS – sandstorm DS – dust storm	
EXAMPLES			
+SHRA – heavy shower of rain FZDZ – moderate freezing drizzle +TSSNGR – thunderstorm with heavy snow and hail	TSSN – thunderstorm with moderate snow SNRA – moderate snow and rain		
SELECTED ICAO LOCATION INDICATORS			
CYUL Montreal Pierre Elliot Trudeau/Intl EDDF Frankfurt/Main EGLL London/Heathrow GMMC Casablanca/Anfa	HECA Cairo/Intl HKJK Nairobi/JomoKenyatta KJFK New York/John F. Kennedy Intl LFPG Paris/Charless de Gaulle	OBBI Bahrain Intl RJTT Tokyo Intl SBGL Rio de Janeiro/ Galeao Intl YSSY Sydney/Kingsword Smith Intl; ZBAA Beijing/Capital	

UPPER WIND AND UPPER-AIR TEMPERATURE CHART FOR STANDARD ISOBARIC SURFACE MODEL IS

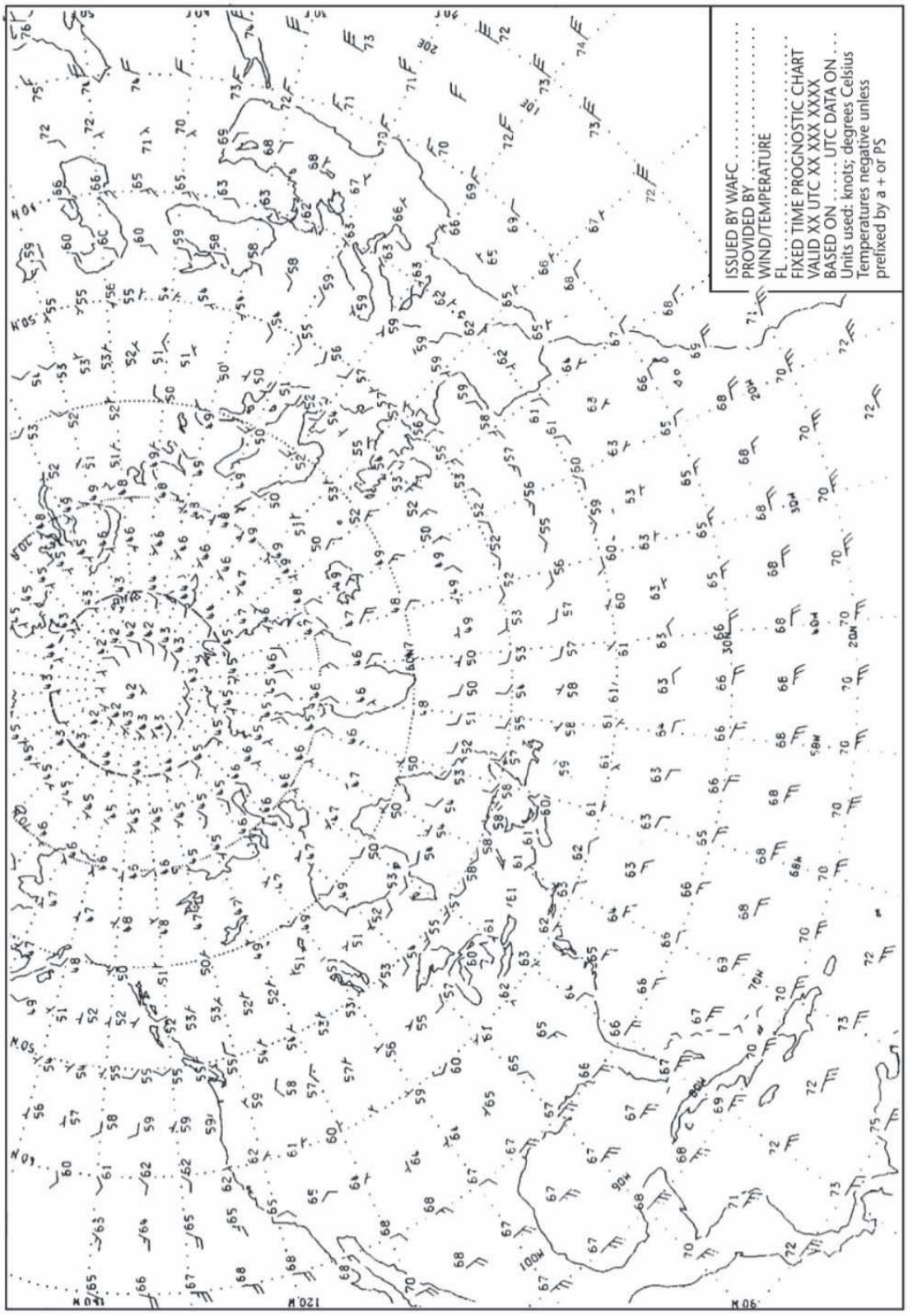
Example 1. Arrows, feathers and pennants (Mercator projection)



UPPER WIND AND UPPER-AIR TEMPERATURE CHART FOR STANDARD ISOBARIC

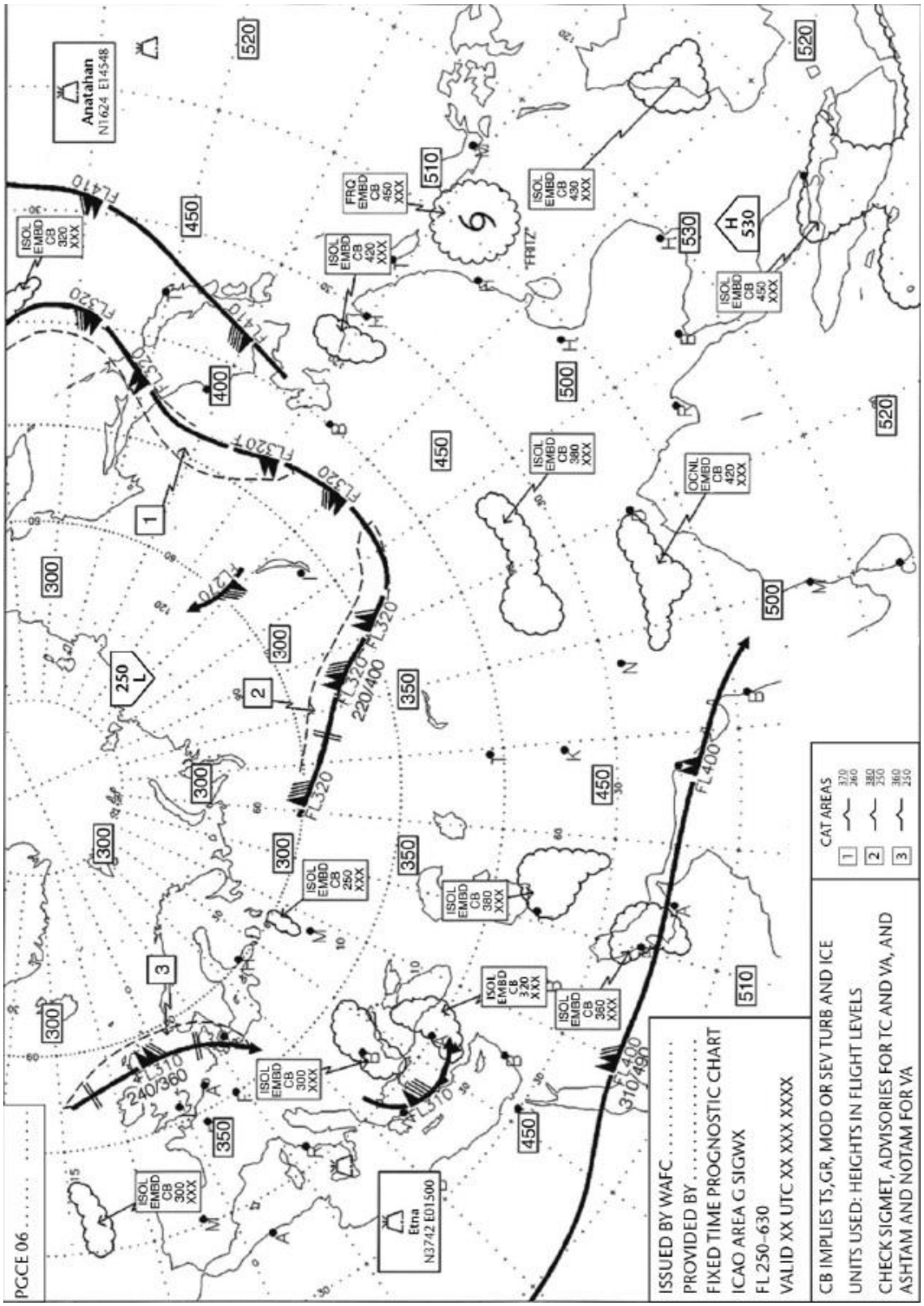
SURFACE *MODEL IS*

Example 2. Arrows, feathers and pennants (Polar stereographic projection)

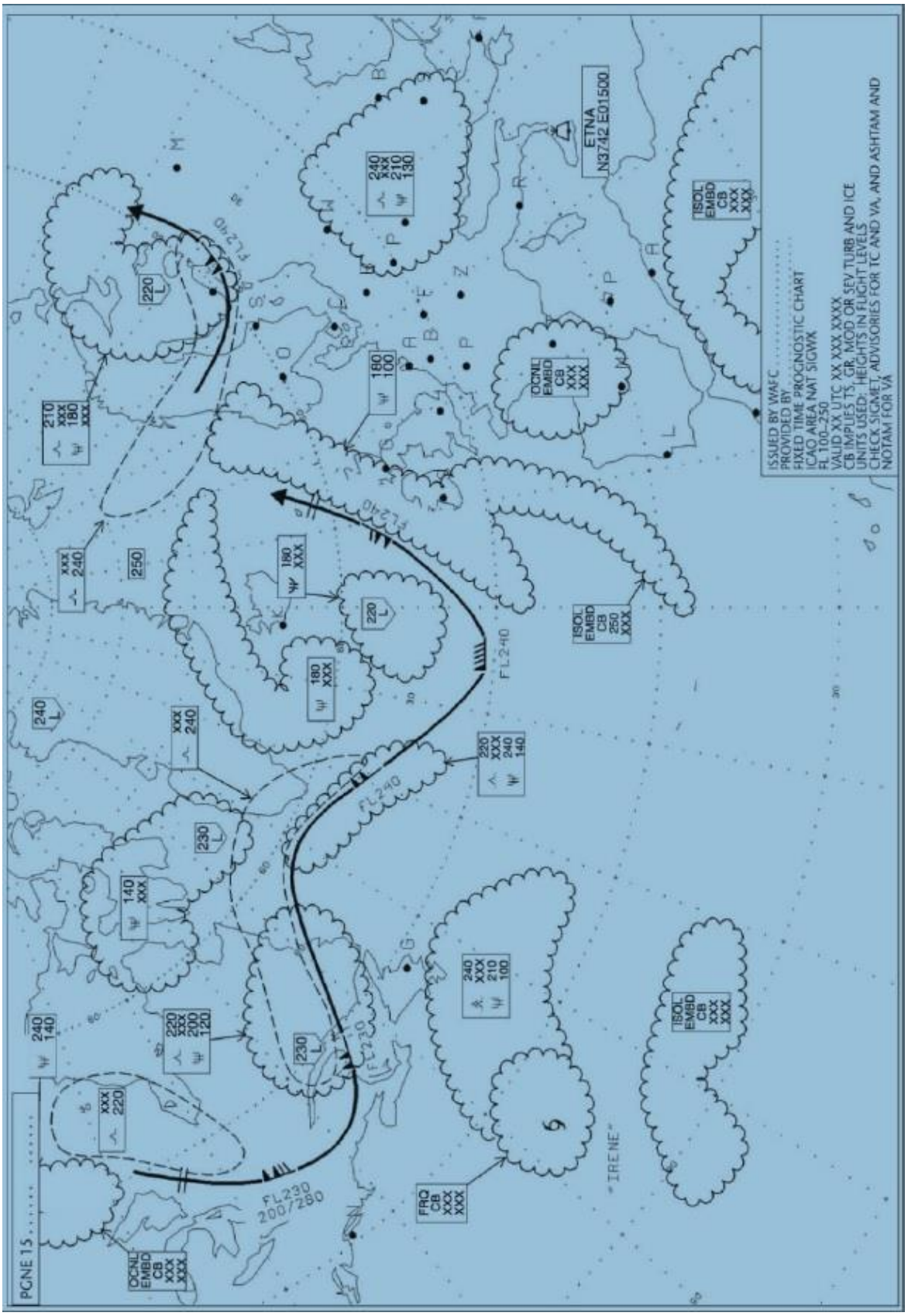


SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CHART (HIGH LEVEL) *MODEL SWH*

Example. Polar stereographic projection (showing the jet stream vertical extent)

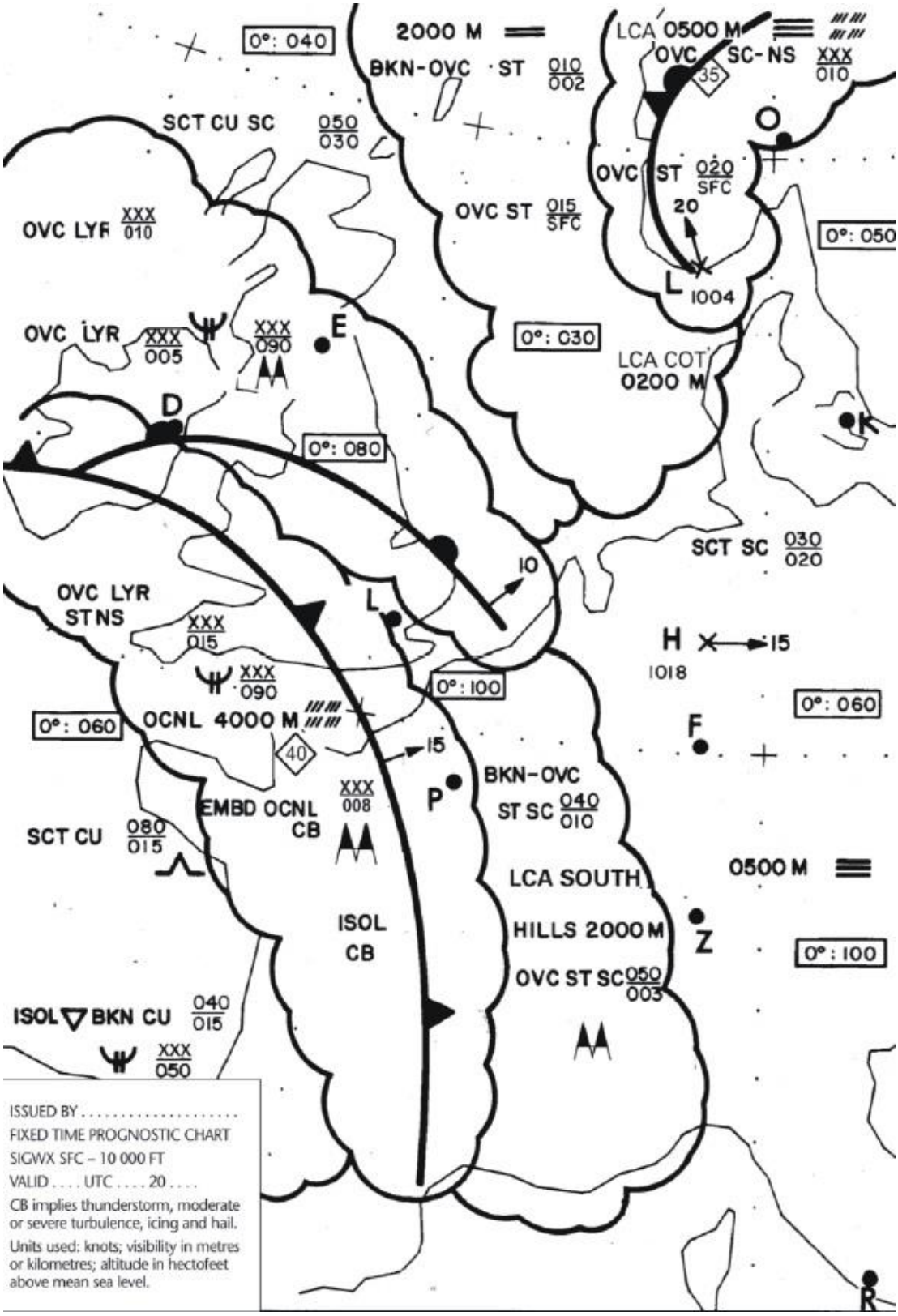


SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CHART (MEDIUM LEVEL) MODEL SWM



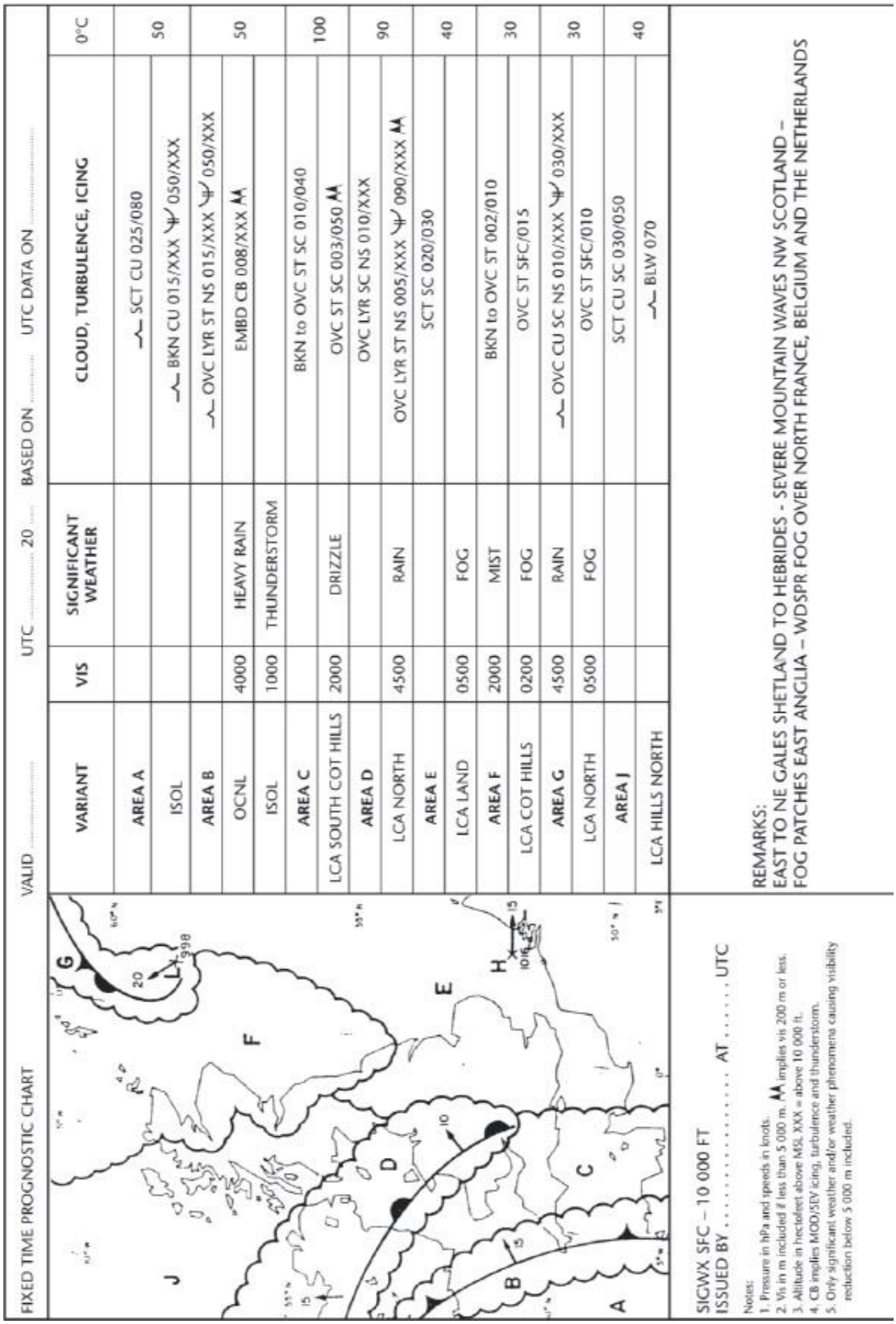
SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CHART (LOW LEVEL) MODEL SWL

Example 1

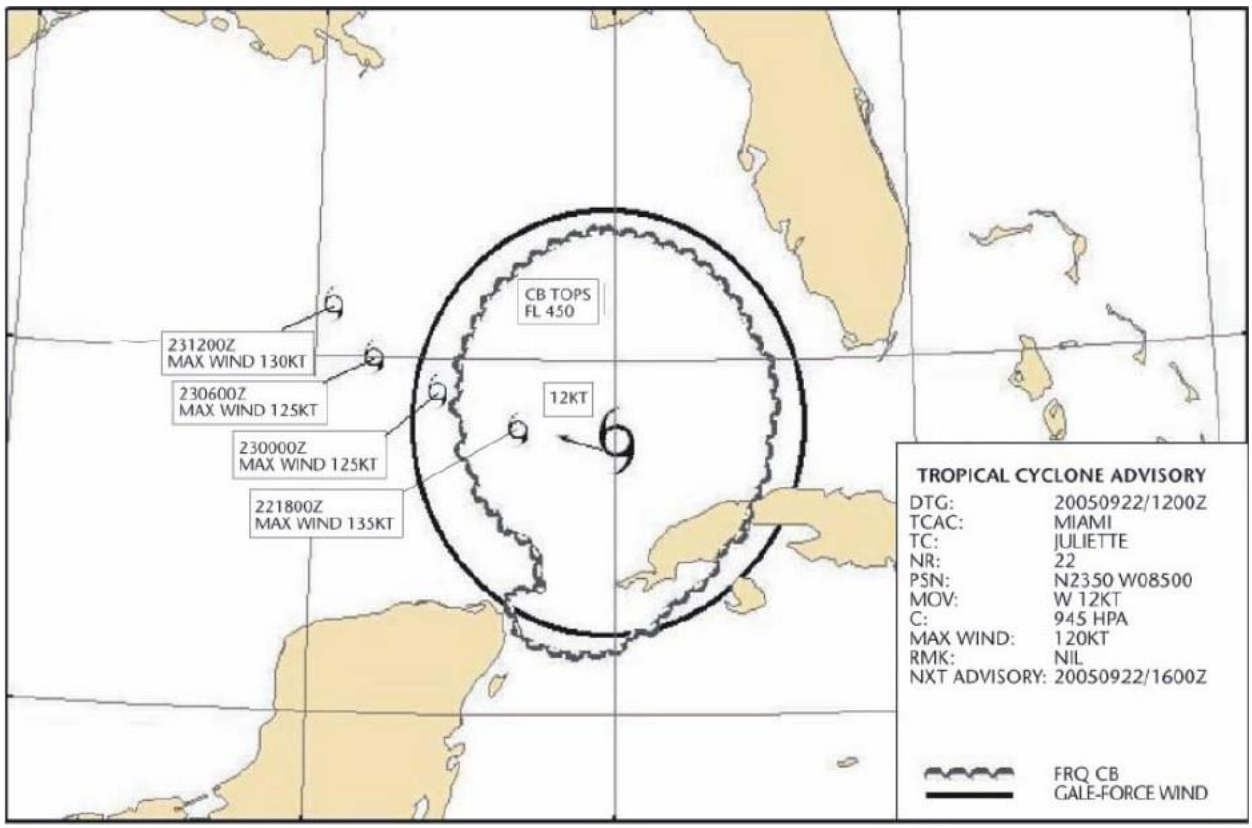


SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CHART (LOW LEVEL) *MODEL SWL*

Example 2

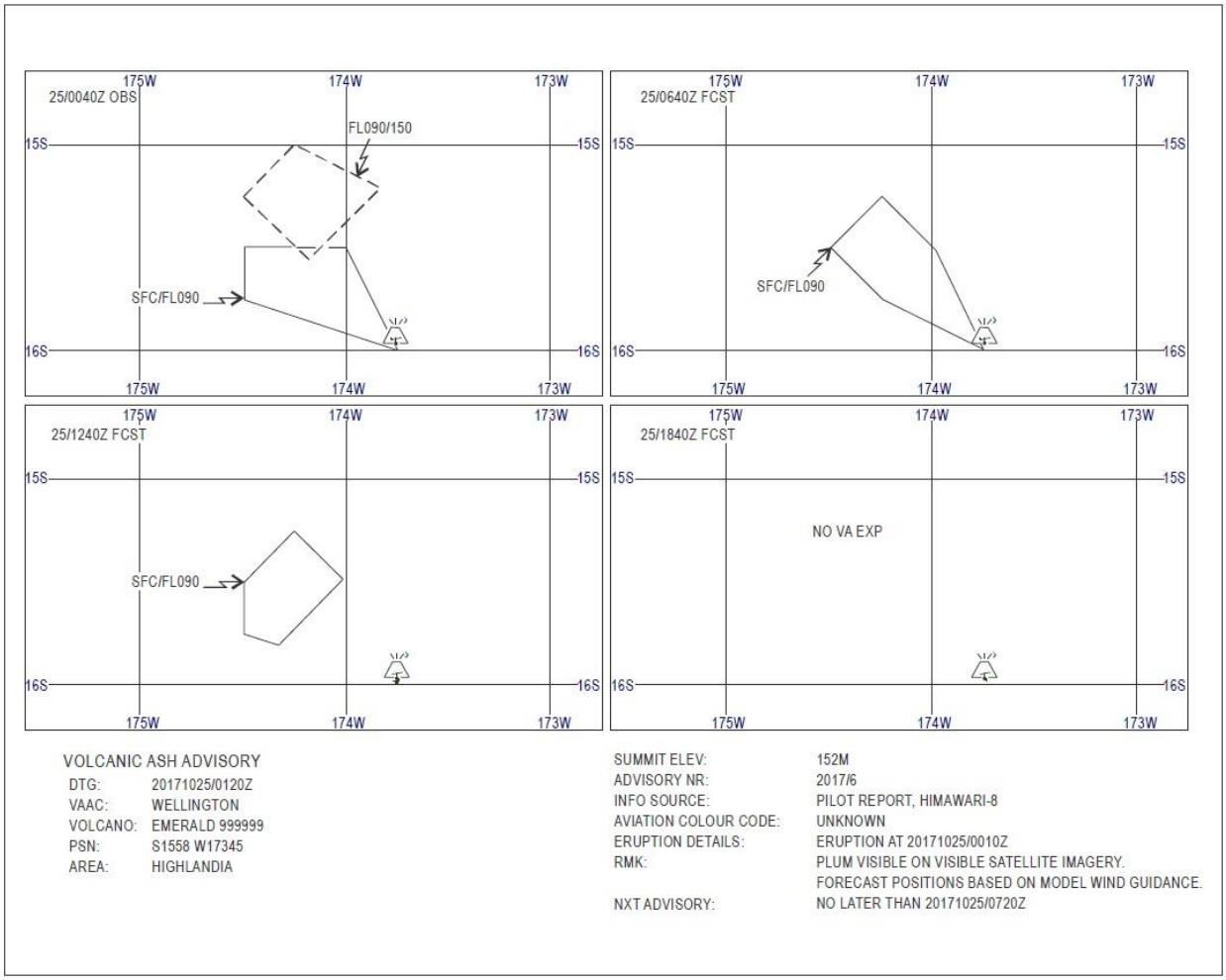


TROPICAL CYCLONE ADVISORY INFORMATION IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT MODEL TCG



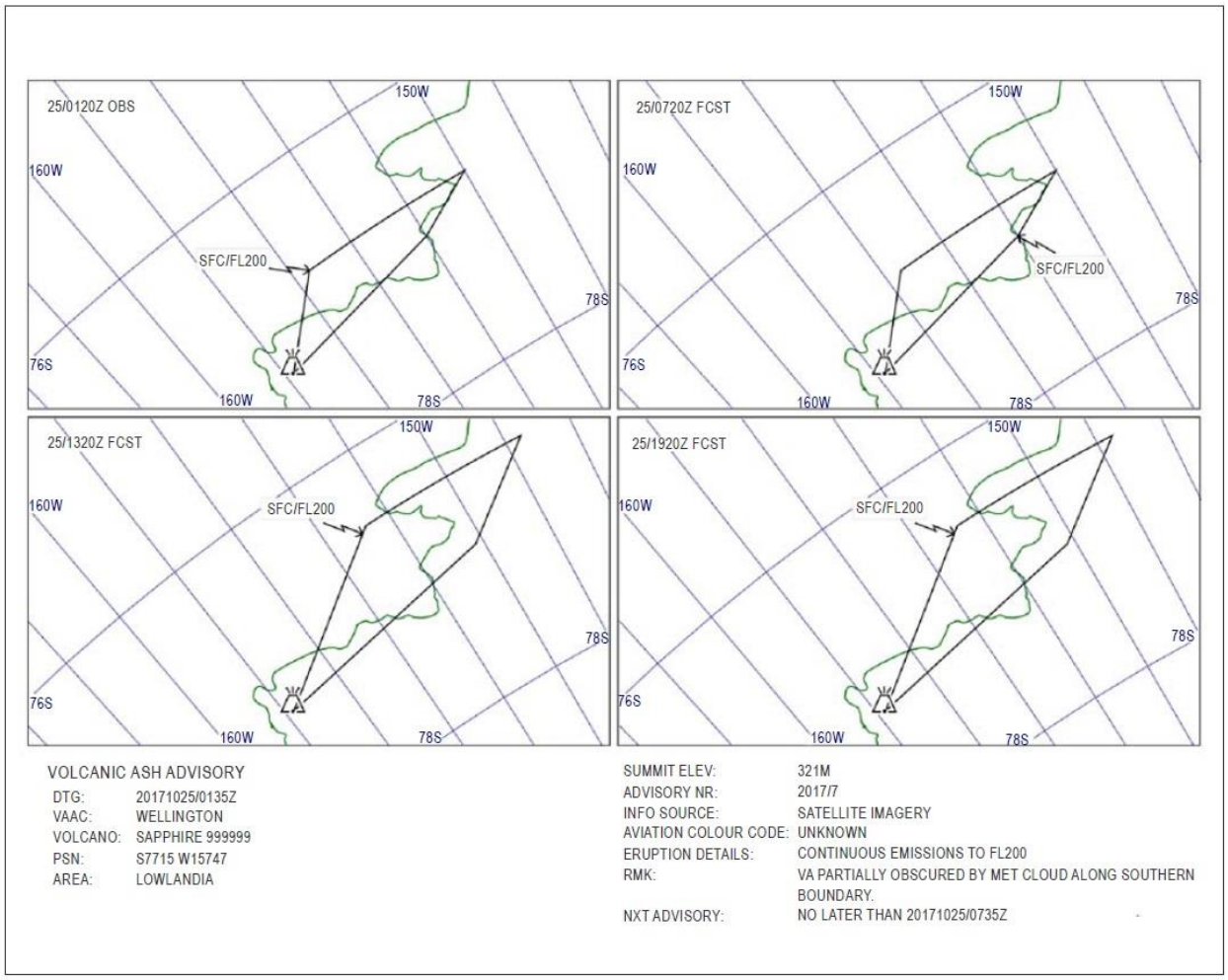
VOLCANIC ASH ADVISORY INFORMATION IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT MODEL VAG

Example 1. Mercaptor projection

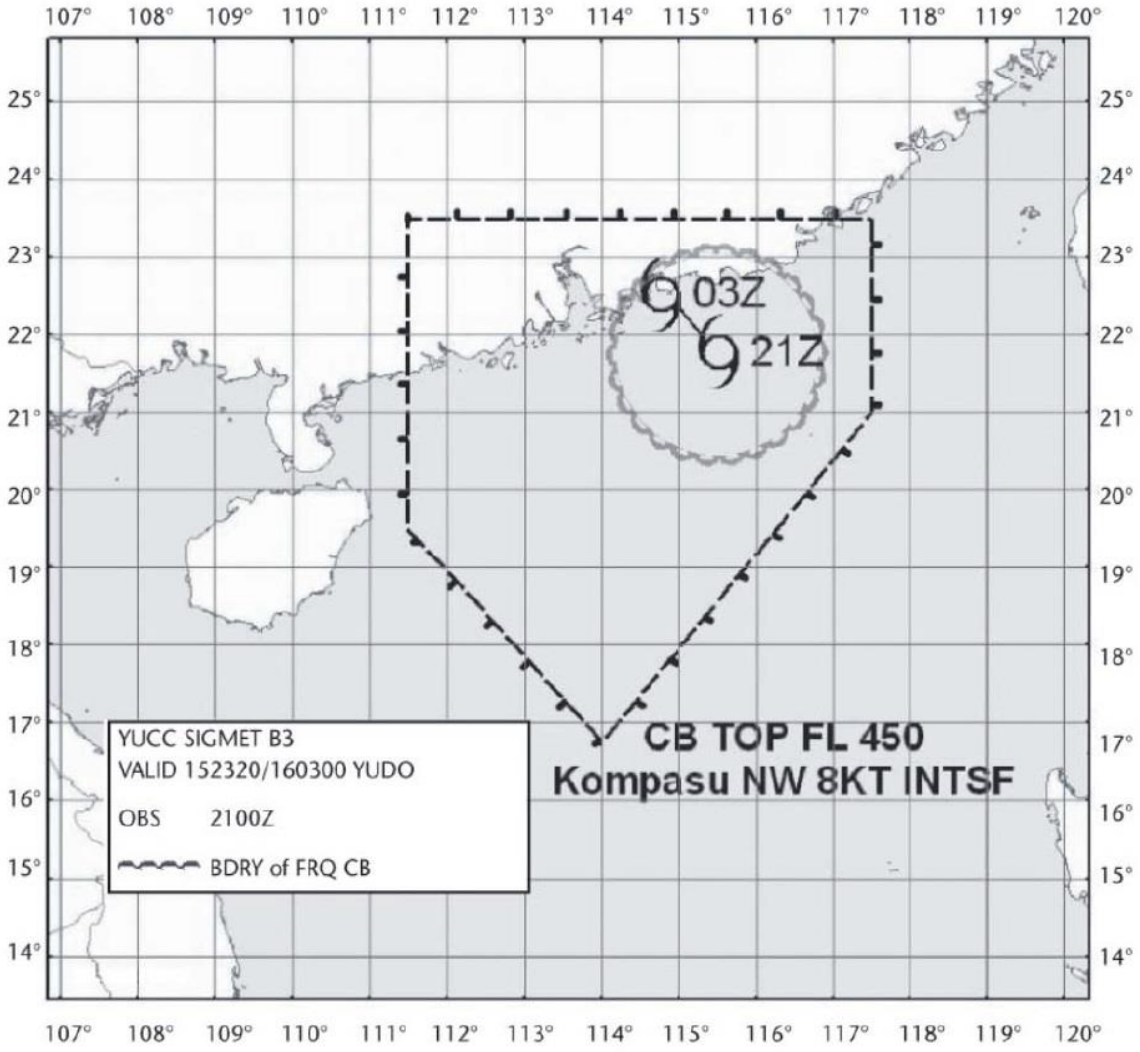


VOLCANIC ASH ADVISORY INFORMATION IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT MODEL VAG

Example 2. Polar stereographic projection



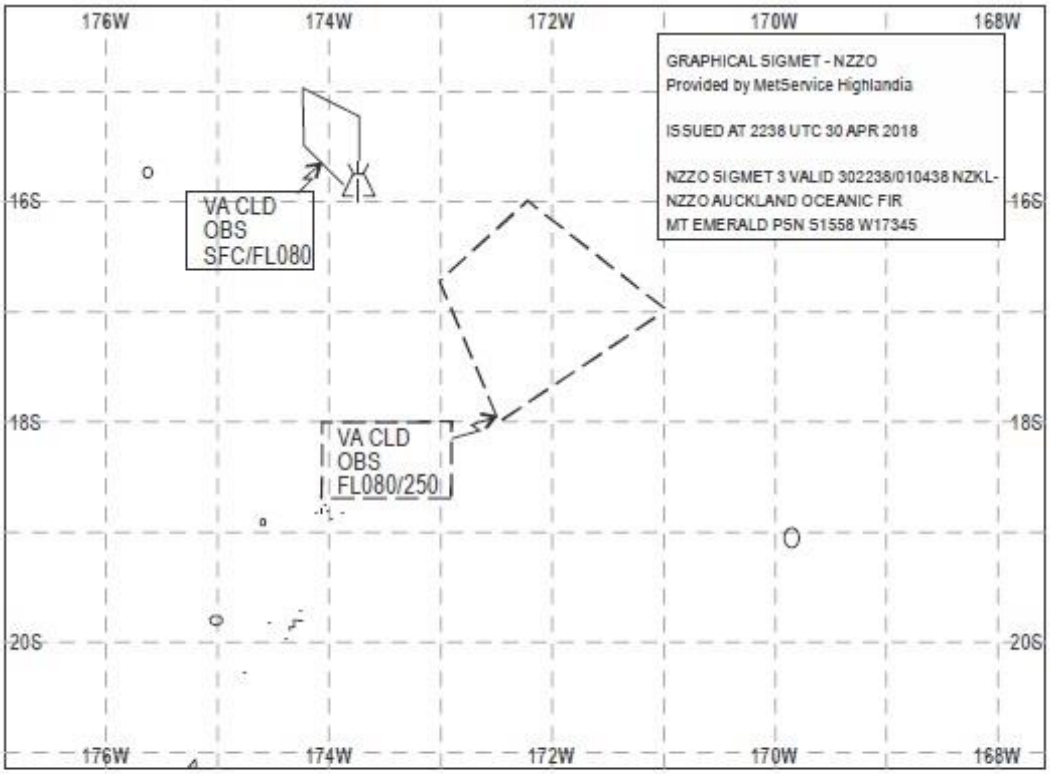
SIGMET FOR TROPICAL CYCLONE IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT *MODEL STC*

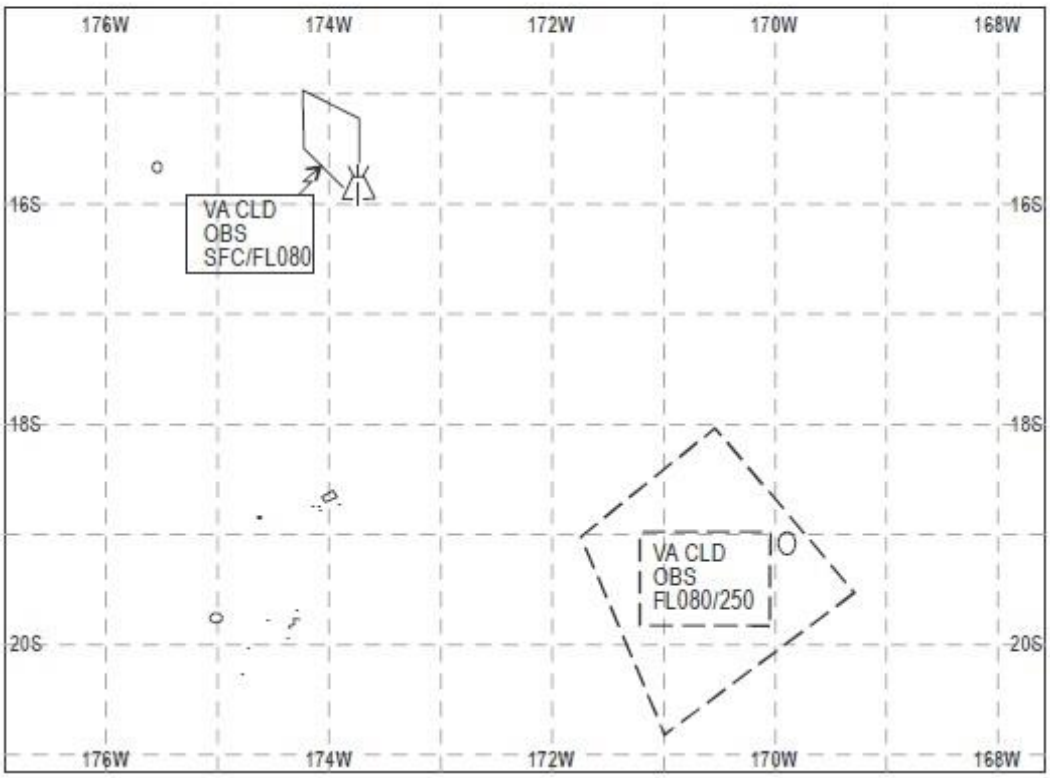


Note: Fictitious FIR.

SIGMET FOR VOLCANIC ASH IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT MODEL SVA

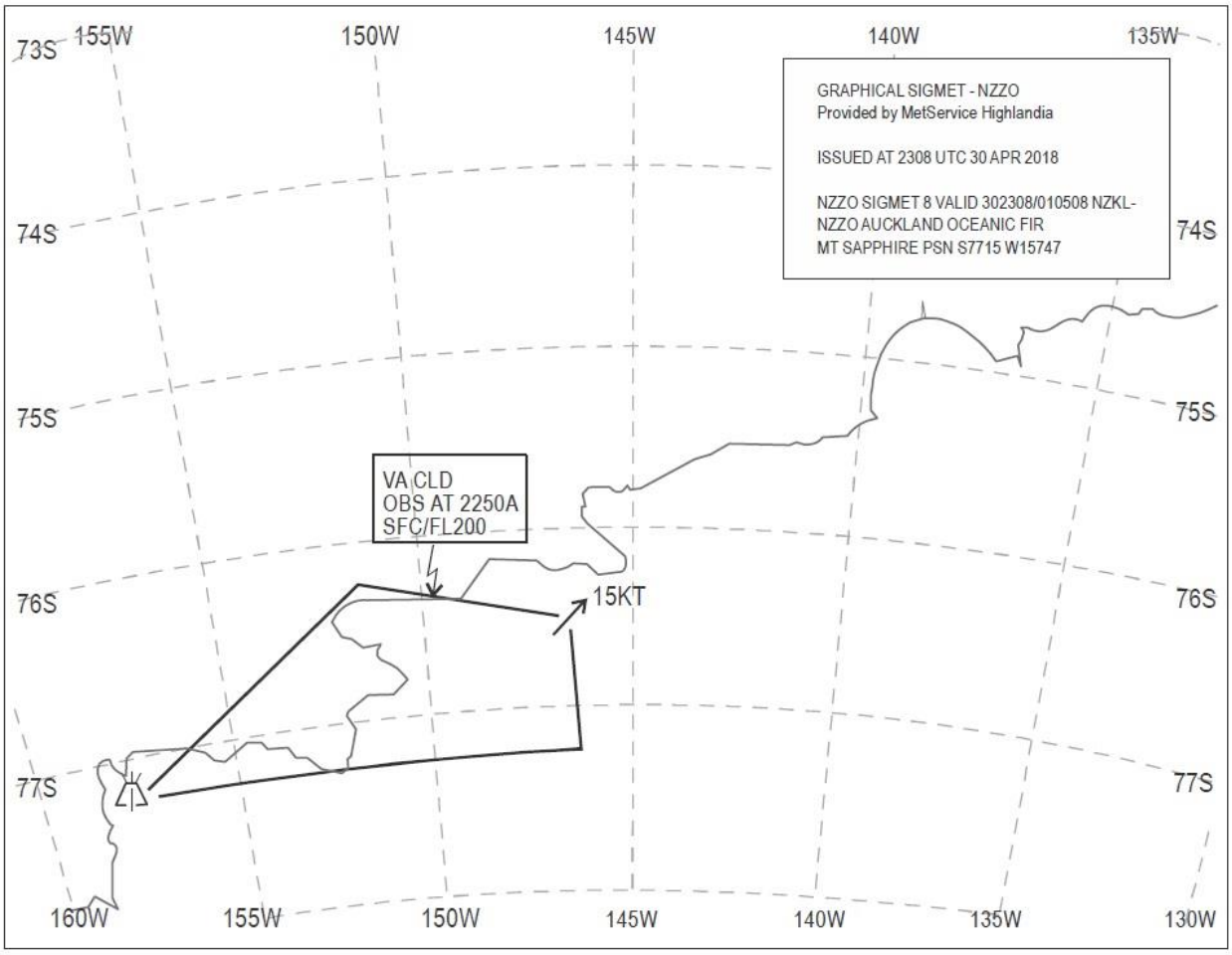
Example 1. Mercaptor projection





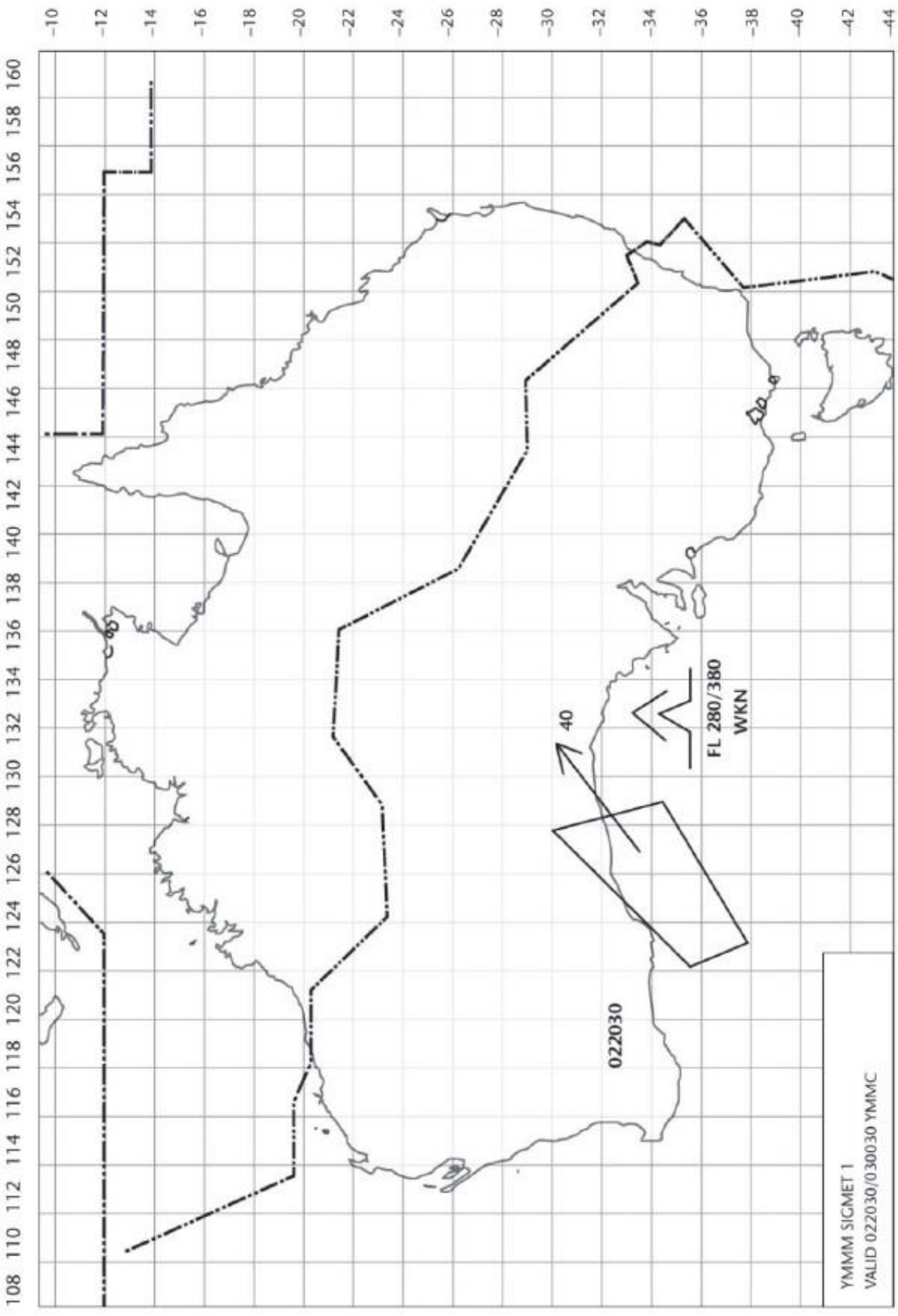
SIGMET FOR VOLCANIC ASH IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT *MODEL SVA*

Example 1. Polar stereographic projection



SIGMET FOR PHENOMENA OTHER THAN TROPICAL CYCLONE AND VOLCANIC ASH IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT 5

MODEL SGE



SHEET OF NOTATIONS USED IN FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION *MODEL SN*

1. Symbols for significant weather

	Tropical cyclone	,	Drizzle
	Severe squall line*	/// ///	Rain
	Moderate turbulence	*	Snow
	Severe turbulence	∇	Shower Δ Hail
	Mountain waves	+	Widespread blowing snow
	Moderate aircraft icing	S	Severe sand or dust haze
	Severe aircraft icing	S	Widespread sandstorm or duststorm
	Widespread fog	∞	Widespread haze
	Radioactive materials in the atmosphere**	=	Widespread mist
	Volcanic eruption***		Widespread smoke
	Mountain obscuration	~	Freezing precipitation****

* In-flight documentation for flights operating up to FL 100. This symbol refers to "squall line".

** The following information should be included in a separate text box on the chart: radioactive materials in the atmosphere symbol; latitude/longitude of release site; and (if known) the name of the site of the radioactive source. In addition, the legend of SIGWX charts on which a release of radiation is indicated should contain "CHECK SIGMET AND NOTAM FOR RDOACT CLD". The centre of the radioactive materials in the atmosphere symbol should be placed on significant weather charts at the latitude/longitude site of the radioactive source.

*** The following information should be included in a separate text box on the chart: volcanic eruption symbol; the name of the volcano (if known); and the latitude/longitude of the eruption.

In addition, the legend of SIGWX charts should indicate "CHECK SIGMET, ADVISORIES FOR TC AND VA, AND ASHTAM AND NOTAM FOR VA". The dot on the base of the volcanic eruption symbol should be placed on significant weather charts at the latitude/longitude site of the volcanic event.

**** This symbol does not refer to icing due to precipitation coming into contact with an aircraft which is at a very low temperature.

Note: Height indications between which phenomena are expected, top above base as per chart legend.

2. Fronts and convergence zones and other symbols used

	Cold front at the surface	FL 270	Position, speed and level of maximum wind
	Warm front at the surface		Convergence line
	Occluded front at the surface	0°:100	Freezing level
	Quasi-stationary front at the surface		Intertropical concergence zone
H 460	Tropopause high	10	State of the sea
270 L	Tropopause low	18	Sea-surface temperature
380	Tropopause level	40	Widespread strong surface wind*

FL 320 220/400 FL 310

Wind arrows indicate the maximum wind in jet and the flight level at which it occurs. If the maximum wind speed is 60 m/s (120 kt) or more, the flight levels between which winds are greater than 40 m/s (80 kt) is placed below the maximum wind level. In the example, winds are greater than 40 m/s (80 kt) between FL 220 and FL 400.

The heavy line delineating the jet axis begins/ends at the points where a wind speed of 40 m/s (80 kt) is forecast.

‡ Symbol used whenever the height of the jet axis changes by +/–3000 ft or the speed changes by +/–20 kt

* This symbol refers to widespread surface wind speeds exceeding 15 m/s (30 kt).

3. Abbreviations used to describe clouds

3.1 Type

CI = Cirrus		AS = Altostratus		ST = Stratus	
CC = Cirrocumulus		NS = Nimbostratus		CU = Cumulus	
CS = Cirrostratus		SC = Stratocumulus		CB = Cumulonimbus	
AC = Altocumulus					

3.2 Amount

Clouds except CB

FEW = few (1/8 to 2/8) BKN = broken (5/8 to 7/8)
SCT = scattered (3/8 to 4/8) OVC = overcast (8/8)

CB only

ISOL = individual CBs (isolated)
OCNL = well-separated CBs (occasional)
FRQ = CBs with little or no separation (frequent)
EMBD = CBs embedded in layers of other clouds or concealed by haze (embedded)

3.3 Heights

Heights are indicated on SWH and SWM charts in flight levels (FL), top over base. When XXX is used, tops or bases are outside the layer of the atmosphere to which the chart applies.
In SWL charts:
(a) Heights are indicated as altitudes above mean sea level;
(b) The abbreviation SFC is used to indicate ground level.

4. Depicting of lines and systems on specific charts

4.1 Models SWH and SWM – Significant weather charts (high and medium)

Scalloped line	=	demarcation of areas of significant weather
Heavy broken line	=	delineation of area of CAT
Heavy solid line interrupted by wind arrow and flight level	=	position of jet stream axis with indication of wind direction, speed in kt or m/s and height in flight levels. The vertical extent of the jet stream is indicated (in flight levels), e.g. FL 270 accompanied by 240/290 indicates that the jet extends from FL 240 to FL 290.
Flight levels inside small rectangles	=	height in flight levels of tropopause at spot locations, e.g. 340. Low and high points of the tropopause topography are indicated by the letters L or H, respectively, inside a pentagon with the height in flight levels. Display explicit FL for jet depths and tropopause height even if outside forecast bounds.

4.2 Model SWL – Significant weather chart (low level)

X	=	position of pressure centres given in hectopascals
L	=	centre of low pressure
H	=	centre of high pressure
Scalloped lines	=	demarcation of area of significant weather
Dashed lines	=	altitude of 0°C isotherm in feet (hectofeet) or metres Note: 0°C level may also be indicated by 0°:060, i.e. 0°C level is at an altitude of 6000 ft.
Figures on arrows	=	speed in kt or km/h of movement of frontal systems, depressions or anticyclones
Figure inside the state of the sea symbol	=	total wave height in feet or metres
Figure inside the sea-surface temperature	=	sea-surface temperature in °C
Figures inside the strong surface wind symbol	=	wind in kt or m/s

4.3 Arrows, feathers and pennants

Arrows indicate direction. Number of pennants and/or feathers correspond to speed.

Example: 270°/115 kt (equivalent to 57.5 m/s)
Pennants correspond to 50 kt or 25 m/s
Feathers correspond to 10 kt or 5 m/s
Half-feathers correspond to 5 kt or 2.5 m/s

* A conversion factor of 1 to 2 is used.

APPENDIX 2 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO GLOBAL SYSTEMS, SUPPORTING CENTERS AND METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES

(SEE CHAPTER 3 OF THIS AAR.)

1. WORLD AREA FORECAST SYSTEM

1.1 FORMATS AND CODES

World area forecast centers (WAFCs) shall adopt uniform formats and codes for the supply of forecasts.

1.2 UPPER-AIR GRIDDED FORECASTS

1.2.1 The forecasts of upper winds; upper-air temperature; and humidity; direction, speed and flight level of maximum wind; flight level and temperature of tropopause, areas of cumulonimbus clouds, icing, turbulence, and geopotential altitude of flight levels shall be prepared four times a day by a WAFC and shall be valid for fixed valid times at 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27, 30, 33 and 36 hours after the time (0000, 0600, 1200 and 1800 UTC) of the synoptic data on which the forecasts were based. Each forecast shall be disseminated as soon as technically feasible but not later than 5 hours after standard time of observation.

1.2.2 The grid point forecasts prepared by a WAFC shall comprise:

a) wind and temperature data for flight levels 50 (850 hPa), 80 (750 hPa), 100 (700 hPa), 140 (600 hPa), 180 (500 hPa), 210 (450 hPa), 240 (400 hPa), 270 (350 hPa), 300 (300 hPa), 320 (275 hPa), 340 (250 hPa), 360 (225 hPa), 390 (200 hPa), 410 (175 hPa), 450 (150 hPa), 480 (125 hPa) and 530 (100 hPa);

b) flight level and temperature of tropopause;

c) direction, speed and flight level of maximum wind;

d) humidity data for flight levels 50 (850 hPa), 80 (750 hPa), 100 (700 hPa), 140 (600 hPa) and 180 (500 hPa);

e) horizontal extent and flight levels of base and top of cumulonimbus clouds;

f) icing for layers centerd at flight levels 60 (800 hPa), 100 (700 hPa), 140 (600 hPa), 180 (500 hPa), 240 (400 hPa) and 300 (300 hPa);

Note: *Layers centerd at a flight level referred to in f) have a depth of 100 hPa.*

g) turbulence for layers centerd at flight levels 100 (700 hPa), 140 (600 hPa), 180 (500 hPa), 240 (400 hPa), 270 (350 hPa), 300 (300 hPa), 340 (250 hPa), 390 (200 hPa) and 450 (150 hPa); and

Note 1: *Layers centerd at a flight level referred to in g) have a depth of 100 hPa for flight levels below 240, then 50 hPa for flight levels 240 and above.*

Note 2: *Turbulence referred to in g) above encompasses all types of turbulence, including clear-air and incloud turbulence.*

h) geopotential altitude data for flight levels 50 (850 hPa), 80 (750 hPa), 100 (700 hPa), 140 (600 hPa), 180 (500 hPa), 210 (450 hPa), 240 (400 hPa), 270 (350 hPa), 300 (300 hPa), 320 (275 hPa), 340 (250 hPa), 360 (225 hPa), 390 (200 hPa), 410 (175 hPa), 450 (150 hPa), 480 (125 hPa) and 530 (100 hPa).

Note: *The exact pressure levels (hPa) for a), d), f), g), and h) are provided in the Manual of Aeronautical Meteorological Practice (Doc 8896).*

1.2.3 The foregoing grid point forecasts shall be issued by a WAFC in binary code form using the GRIB code form prescribed by the World Meteorological Organization (WMO).

Note: *The GRIB code form is contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.2, Part B — Binary Codes.*

1.2.4 The foregoing grid point forecasts a), b), c), d) and h) shall be prepared by a WAFC in a regular grid with a horizontal resolution of 1.25° of latitude and longitude.

1.2.5 The foregoing grid point forecasts e), f) and g) shall be prepared by a WAFC in a regular grid with a horizontal resolution of 0.25° of latitude and longitude.

1.3 SIGNIFICANT WEATHER (SIGWX) FORECASTS

1.3.1 General provisions

1.3.1.1 Forecasts of significant en-route weather phenomena shall be prepared as SIGWX forecasts four times a day by a WAFC and shall be valid for fixed valid times at 24 hours after the time (0000, 0600, 1200 and 1800 UTC) of the synoptic data on which the forecasts were based. Each forecast shall be disseminated as soon as technically feasible but not later than 7 hours after standard time of observation under normal operations and not later than 9 hours after standard time of observation during backup operations.

1.3.1.2 SIGWX forecasts shall be issued in binary code form using the BUFR code form prescribed by WMO.

Note: *The BUFR code form is contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.2, Part B — Binary Codes.*

1.3.1.3 As of 4 November 2021, in addition to 1.3.1.2, SIGWX forecasts shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form.

Note 1: *Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in the Manual on the ICAO Meteorological Information Exchange Model (IWXXM) (Doc 10003).*

Note 2: *Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).*

1.3.2 Types of SIGWX forecasts

SIGWX forecasts shall be issued as high-level SIGWX forecasts for flight levels between 250 and 630.

Note: *Medium-level SIGWX forecasts for flight levels between 100 and 250 for limited geographical areas will continue to be issued until such time that flight documentation to be generated from the gridded forecasts of cumulonimbus clouds, icing and turbulence fully meets user requirements.*

1.3.3 Items included in SIGWX forecasts

SIGWX forecasts shall include the following items:

a) tropical cyclone provided that the maximum of the 10-minute mean surface wind speed is expected to reach or exceed 17 m/s (34 kt);

b) severe squall lines;

c) moderate or severe turbulence (in cloud or clear-air);

d) moderate or severe icing;

e) widespread sandstorm/duststorm;

f) cumulonimbus clouds associated with thunderstorms and with a) to e);

Note: *Non-convective cloud areas associated with in-cloud moderate or severe turbulence and/or moderate or severe icing are to be included in the SIGWX forecasts.*

g) flight level of tropopause;

h) jet streams;

i) information on the location of volcanic eruptions that are producing ash clouds of significance to aircraft operations, comprising: volcanic eruption symbol at the location of the volcano and, in a separate text box on the chart, the volcanic eruption symbol, the name of the volcano (if known) and the latitude/longitude of the eruption. In addition, the legend of SIGWX charts shall indicate “CHECK SIGMET, ADVISORIES FOR TC AND VA, AND ASHTAM AND NOTAM FOR VA”; and

j) information on the location of a release of radioactive materials into the atmosphere of significance to aircraft operations, comprising: the radioactive materials in the atmosphere symbol at the location of the release and, in a separate text box on the chart, the radioactive materials in the atmosphere symbol, latitude/longitude of the site of the release, and (if known) the name of site of the radioactive source. In addition, the legend of SIGWX charts on which a release of radiation is indicated shall contain “CHECK SIGMET AND NOTAM FOR RDOACT CLD”.

Note 1: *Medium-level SIGWX forecasts include all the items above.*

Note 2: *Items to be included in low-level SIGWX forecasts (i.e. flight levels below 100) are included in Appendix 5.*

1.3.4 Criteria for including items in SIGWX forecasts

The following criteria shall be applied for SIGWX forecasts:

a) items a) to f) in 1.3.3 shall only be included if expected to occur between the lower and upper levels of the SIGWX forecast;

b) the abbreviation “CB” shall only be included when it refers to the occurrence or expected occurrence of cumulonimbus clouds:

1) affecting an area with a maximum spatial coverage of 50 per cent or more of the area concerned;

2) along a line with little or no space between individual clouds; or

3) embedded in cloud layers or concealed by haze;

c) the inclusion of “CB” shall be understood to include all weather phenomena normally associated with cumulonimbus clouds, i.e. thunderstorm, moderate or severe icing, moderate or severe turbulence and hail;

d) where a volcanic eruption or a release of radioactive materials into the atmosphere warrants the inclusion of the volcanic eruption symbol or the radioactive materials in the atmosphere symbol in SIGWX forecasts, the symbols shall be included on SIGWX forecasts irrespective of the height to which the ash column or radioactive material is reported or expected to reach; and

e) in the case of co-incident or the partial overlapping of items a), i) and j) in 1.3.3, the highest priority shall be given to item i), followed by items j) and a). The item with the highest priority shall be placed at the location of the event, and an arrow shall be used to link the location of the other item(s) to its associated symbol or text box.

2. AERODROME METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES

2.1 USE OF WORLD AREA FORECAST SYSTEM (WAFS) PRODUCTS

2.1.1 Aerodrome meteorological offices shall use WAFS forecasts issued by the WAFCs in the preparation of flight documentation, whenever these forecasts cover the intended flight path in respect of time, altitude and geographical extent, unless otherwise agreed between the Met Provider and the operator concerned.

2.1.2 In order to ensure uniformity and standardization of flight documentation, the WAFS GRIB and BUFR data received and, as of 4 November 2021, IWXXM data received, shall be decoded into standard WAFS charts in accordance with relevant provisions in this AAR, and the meteorological content and identification of the originator of the WAFS forecasts shall not be amended.

2.2 NOTIFICATION OF WAFC CONCERNING SIGNIFICANT DISCREPANCIES

Aerodrome meteorological offices using WAFS BUFR or, as of 4 November 2021, IWXXM data shall notify the WAFC concerned immediately if significant discrepancies are detected or reported in respect of WAFS SIGWX forecasts concerning:

a) icing, turbulence, cumulonimbus clouds that are obscured, frequent, embedded or occurring at a squall line, and sandstorms/duststorms; and

b) volcanic eruptions or a release of radioactive materials into the atmosphere, of significance to aircraft operations.

The WAFC receiving the message shall acknowledge its receipt to the originator, together with a brief comment on the report and any action taken, using the same means of communication employed by the originator.

Note: *Guidance on reporting significant discrepancies is provided in the Manual of Aeronautical Meteorological Practice (Doc 8896).*

3 VOLCANIC ASH ADVISORY CENTERS

3.1 VOLCANIC ASH ADVISORY INFORMATION

3.1.1 The advisory information on volcanic ash issued in abbreviated plain language, using approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values of self-explanatory nature, shall be in accordance with the template shown in Table A2-1. When no approved ICAO abbreviations are available, English plain language text, to be kept to a minimum, shall be used.

3.1.2 Volcanic ash advisory information shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of this advisory information in accordance with 3.1.1.

Note 1: *The technical specifications for IWXXM are contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.3, Part D — Representation Derived from Data Models. Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in the Manual on the ICAO Meteorological Information Exchange Model (IWXXM) (Doc 10003).*

Note 2: *Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).*

3.1.3 The volcanic ash advisory information listed in Table A2-1, when prepared in graphical format, shall be as specified in Appendix 1 and issued using the portable network graphics (PNG) format.

4 STATE VOLCANO OBSERVATORIES

4.1 INFORMATION FROM STATE VOLCANO OBSERVATORIES

The information required to be sent by State volcano observatories to their associated area control centers (ACCs)/flight information centers (FICs), meteorological watch office (MWO) and VAAC shall comprise:

a) for significant pre-eruption volcanic activity: the date/time (UTC) of report; name and, if known, number of the volcano; location (latitude/longitude); and description of volcanic activity; and

b) for volcanic eruption: the date/time (UTC) of report and time of eruption (UTC) if different from time of report; name and, if known, number of the volcano; location (latitude/longitude); and description of the eruption including whether an ash column was ejected and, if so, an estimate of height of ash column and the extent of any visible volcanic ash cloud, during and following an eruption; and

c) for volcanic eruption cessation: the date/time (UTC) of report and time of eruption cessation (UTC); name and, if known, number of the volcano; and location (latitude/longitude).

Note 1: *Pre-eruption volcanic activity in this context means unusual and/or increasing volcanic activity which could presage a volcanic eruption.*

Note 2: *The State volcano observatories may use the Volcano Observatory Notice for Aviation (VONA) format to send information to their associated ACCs/FICs, MWO and VAAC. The VONA format is included in the Handbook on the International Airways Volcano Watch (IAVW) — Operational Procedures and Contact List (Doc 9766) which is available on the ICAO website.*

5 TROPICAL CYCLONE ADVISORY CENTERS

5.1 TROPICAL CYCLONE ADVISORY INFORMATION

5.1.1 The advisory information on tropical cyclones shall be issued for tropical cyclones when

the maximum of the 10-minute mean surface wind speed is expected to reach or exceed 17 m/s (34 kt) during the period covered by the advisory.

5.1.2 The advisory information on tropical cyclones disseminated in abbreviated plain language, using approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values of self-explanatory nature, shall be in accordance with the template shown in Table A2-2.

5.1.3 Tropical cyclone advisory centers shall disseminate tropical cyclone advisory information in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of this advisory information in abbreviated plain language in accordance with 5.1.2.

Note 1: The technical specifications for IWXXM are contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.3, Part D — Representation Derived from Data Models. Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in Manual on the ICAO Meteorological Information Exchange Model (IWXXM) (Doc 10003).

Note 2: Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).

5.1.4 The tropical cyclone advisory information listed in Table A2-2, when prepared in graphical format, shall be as specified in Appendix 1 and issued using the PNG format.

6 SPACE WEATHER CENTERS

6.1 SPACE WEATHER ADVISORY INFORMATION

6.1.1 Advisory information on space weather shall be issued in abbreviated plain language, using approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values of self-explanatory nature, and shall be in accordance with the template shown in Table A2-3. When no approved ICAO abbreviations are available, English plain language text, to be kept to a minimum, shall be used.

6.1.2 As of 5 November 2020, space weather advisory information shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form, in addition to the dissemination of this advisory information in abbreviated plain language in accordance with 6.1.1.

***Note 1:** The technical specifications for IWXXM are contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO–No. 306), Volume I.3, Part D — Representations Derived from Data Models. Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in the Manual on the ICAO Meteorological Information Exchange Model (IWXXM) (Doc 10003).*

***Note 2:** Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).*

6.1.3 One or more of the following space weather effects shall be included in the space weather advisory information, using their respective abbreviations as indicated below:

HF communications (propagation, absorption)	HF COM
communications via satellite (propagation, absorption)	SATCOM
GNSS-based navigation and surveillance (degradation)	GNSS
radiation at flight levels (increased exposure)	RADIATION

6.1.4 The following intensities shall be included in space weather advisory information, using their respective abbreviations as indicated below:

Moderate	MOD
Severe	SEV

Note: *Guidance on the use of these intensities is provided in the Manual on Space Weather Information in Support of International Air Navigation (Doc 10100).*

6.1.5 Updated advisory information on space weather phenomena shall be issued as necessary but at least every six hours until such time as the space weather phenomena are no longer detected and/or are no longer expected to have an impact.

TABLE A2-1. TEMPLATE FOR ADVISORY MESSAGE FOR VOLCANIC ASH

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

O = inclusion optional;

C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable;

= = a double line indicates that the text following it shall be placed on the subsequent line.

Note 1: *The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in advisory messages for volcanic ash are shown in Appendix 6, Table A6-4.*

Note 2: *The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — ICAO Abbreviations and Codes (PANS-ABC, Doc 8400).*

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
1	Identification of the type of message (M)	Type of message	VA ADVISORY	VA ADVISORY
2	Status indicator (C)1	Indicator of test or exercise	STATUS: TEST or EXER	STATUS: TEST EXER
3	Time of origin (M)	Year,month, day and time inUTC	DTG: nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ	DTG: 20080923/0130Z
4	Name of VAAC (M)	Name of VAAC	VAAC: nnnnnnnnnnnn	VAAC: TOKYO
5	Name of volcano (M)	Name and IAVCEI2 number of volcano	VOLCANO: nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn [nnnnnn] or UNKNOWN or UNNAMED	VOLCANO: KARYMSKY 300130 UNNAMED UNKNOWN
6	Location of volcano (M)	Location of volcano in degrees and minutes	PSN: Nnnnn or Snnnn Wnnnnn or Ennnnn or UNKNOWN	PSN: N5403 E15927 UNKNOWN

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
7	State or region (M)	State, or region if ash is not reported over a State	AREA: Nnnnnnnnnnnnnnn Or UNKNOWN	AREA: RUSSIA UNKNOWN
8	Summit elevation (M)	Summit elevation in m (or ft)	SUMMIT ELEV: nnnnM (or nnnnnFT) or SFC or UNKNOWN	SUMMIT ELEV: 1536M SFC
9	Advisory number (M)	Year in full and message number (separate sequence for each volcano)	ADVISORY NR: nnnn/[n][n][n]n	ADVISORY NR: 2008/4
10	Information source (M)	Information source using free text	INFO SOURCE: Free text up to 32 characters	INFO SOURCE: HIMAWARI-8 KVERT KEMSD
11	Colour code (O)	Aviation colour code	AVIATION COLOUR CODE: RED or ORANGE or YELLOW or GREEN or UNKNOWN or NOT GIVEN or NIL	AVIATION COLOUR CODE: RED
12	Eruption details (M)	Eruption details (including date/time of eruption(s))	ERUPTION DETAILS: Free text up to 64 characters or UNKNOWN	ERUPTION DETAILS: ERUPTION AT 20080923/0000Z FL300 REPORTED NO ERUPTION – RESUSPENDED VA6 UNKNOWN
13	Time of observation (or estimation) of ash (M)	Day and time (in UTC) of observation (orestimation) of volcanic ash	OBS (or EST) VA DTG: nn/nnnnZ	OBS VA DTG: 23/0100Z

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
14	Observed or estimated ash cloud (M)	Horizontal (in degrees and minutes) and vertical extent at the time of observation of the observed or estimated ash cloud or, if the base is unknown, the top of the observed or estimated ash cloud; Movement of the observed or estimated ash cloud	OBS VA CLD or EST VA CLD: TOP FLnnn or SFC/FLnnn or FLnnn/nnn [nnKM WID LINE3 BTN (nnNM WID LINE BTN)] Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn][– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] MOV N nnKMH (or KT) or MOV NE nnKMH (or KT) or MOV E nnKMH (or KT) or MOV SE nnKMH (or KT) or MOV S nnKMH (or KT) or MOV SW nnKMH (or KT) or MOV W nnKMH (or KT) or MOV NW nnKMH (or KT)4 Or VA NOT IDENTIFIABLE FM SATELLITE DATA WIND FLnnn/nnn nnn/nn[n]MPS (or KT)5 or WIND FLnnn/nnn VRBnnMPS (or KT) or WIND SFC/FLnnn nnn/nn[n]MPS (or KT) or WIND SFC/FLnnn VRBnnMPS (or KT)	OBS VA CLD: FL250/300 N5400 E15930 – N5400 E16100 – N5300 E15945 MOV SE 20KT SFC/FL200 N5130 E16130 – N5130 E16230 – N5230 E16230 – N5230 E16130 MOV SE 15KT TOP FL240 MOV W 40KMH VA NOT IDENTIFIABLE FM SATELLITE DATA WIND FL050/070 180/12MPS
15	Forecast height and position of the ash clouds (+6 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (6 hours from the “Time of observation (or estimation) of ash”	FCST VA CLD +6 HR: nn/nnnnZ SFC or FLnnn/[FL]nnn	FCST VA CLD +6 HR: 23/0700Z FL250/350 N5130 E16030 – N5130

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
		given in Item13); Forecast height and position (in degrees and minutes) for each cloud mass for that fixed valid time	[nnKM WID LINE3 BTN (nnNM WID LINE BTN)] Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn][– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]]4 Or NO VA EXP Or NOT AVBL Or NOT PROVIDED	E16230 – N5330 E16230 – N5330 E16030 SFC/FL180 N4830 E16330 – N4830 E16630 – N5130 E16630 – N5130 E16330 NO VA EXP NOT AVBL NOT PROVIDED
16	Forecast height and position of the ash clouds (+12 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (12 hours from the “Time of observation (or estimation) of ash” given in Item13); Forecast height and position (in degrees and minutes) for each cloud mass for that fixed valid time	FCST VA CLD +12 HR: nn/nnnnZ SFC or FLnnn/[FL]nnn [nnKM WID LINE3 BTN (nnNM WID LINE BTN)] Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn][– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]]4 or NO VA EXP or NOT AVBL or NOT PROVIDE	FCST VA CLD +12 HR: 23/1300Z SFC/FL270 N4830 E16130 – N4830 E16600 – N5300 E16600 – N5300 E16130 NO VA EXP NOT AVBL NOT PROVIDED

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
17	Forecast height and position of the ash clouds (+18 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (18 hours from the "Time of observation (or estimation) of ash" given in Item13); Forecast height and position (in degrees and minutes) for each cloud mass for that fixed valid time	FCST VA CLD +18 HR: nn/nnnnZ SFC or FLnnn/[FL]nnn [nnKM WID LINE3 BTN (nnNM WID LINE BTN)] Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn][– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]]4 or NO VA EXP or NOT AVBL or NOT PROVIDED	FCST VA CLD +18 HR: 23/1900Z NO VA EXP NOT AVBL NOT PROVIDED
18	Remarks (M)	Remarks, as necessary	RMK: Free text up to 256 characters or NIL	RMK: LATEST REP FM KVERT (0120Z) INDICATES ERUPTION HAS CEASED. TWO DISPERSING VA CLD ARE EVIDENT ON SATELLITE IMAGERY RE-SUSPENDED VA6 NIL

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
19	Next advisory (M)	Year, month, day and time in UTC	NXT ADVISORY: nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ or NO LATER THAN nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ or NO FURTHER ADVISORIES or WILL BE ISSUED BY nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ	NXT ADVISORY: 20080923/0730Z NO LATER THAN nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ NO FURTHER ADVISORIES WILL BE ISSUED BY nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ

Notes:

1. *Used only when the message issued to indicate that a test or an exercise is taking place. When the word "TEST" or the abbreviation "EXER" is included, the message may contain information that shall not be used operationally or will otherwise end immediately after the word "TEST". [Applicable 7 November 2019]*
2. *International Association of Volcanology and Chemistry of the Earth's Interior (IAVCEI).*
3. *A straight line between two points drawn on a map in the Mercator projection or a straight line between two points which crosses lines of longitude at a constant angle.*
4. *Up to 4 selected layers.*
5. *If ash reported (e.g. AIREP) but not identifiable from satellite data.*
6. *To be included (as free text) only for those situations where volcanic ash has been re-suspended.*
7. *To be included (as free text) where space in the remarks section allows*

EXAMPLE A2-1. ADVISORY MESSAGE FOR VOLCANIC ASH

VA ADVISORY	
DTG:	20080923/0130Z
VAAC:	TOKYO
VOLCANO:	KARYMSKY 300130
PSN:	N5403 E15927
AREA:	RUSSIA
SUMMIT ELEV:	1536M
ADVISORY NR:	2008/4
INFO SOURCE:	HIMAWARI-8 KVERT KEMSD
AVIATION COLOUR CODE:	RED
ERUPTION DETAILS:	ERUPTION AT 20080923/0000Z FL300 REPORTED
OBS VA DTG:	23/0100Z
OBS VA CLD:	FL250/300 N5400 E15930 – N5400 E16100 – N5300 E15945 MOV SE 20KT SFC/FL200 N5130 E16130 – N5130 E16230 – N5230 E16230 – N5230 E16130 MOV SE 15KT
FCST VA CLD +6 HR:	23/0700Z FL250/350 N5130 E16030 – N5130 E16230 – N5330 E16230 –N5330 E16030 SFC/FL180 N4830 E16330 – N4830 E16630 – N5130 E16630 – N5130 E16330
FCST VA CLD +12 HR:	23/1300Z SFC/FL270 N4830 E16130 – N4830 E16600 – N5300 E16600 – N5300 E16130
FCST VA CLD +18 HR:	23/1900Z NO VA EXP
RMK:	LATEST REP FM KVERT (0120Z) INDICATES ERUPTION HAS CEASED. TWO DISPERSING VA CLD ARE EVIDENT ON SATELLITE IMAGERY
NXT ADVISORY:	20080923/0730Z

TABLE A2-2. TEMPLATE FOR ADVISORY MESSAGE FOR TROPICAL CYCLONES

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable;

O = inclusion optional;

= = a double line indicates that the text following it shall be placed on the subsequent line.

Note 1: *The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in advisory messages for tropical cyclones are shown in Appendix 6, Table A6-4.*

Note 2: *The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the PANS-ABC (Doc 8400).*

Note 3: *Inclusion of a colon after each element heading is mandatory.*

Note 4: *The numbers 1 to 21 are included only for clarity and are not part of the advisory message, as shown in the examples.*

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
1	Identification of the type of message (M)	Type of message	TC ADVISORY	TC ADVISORY
2	Status indicator (C)1	Indicator of test or exercise	STATUS: TEST or EXER	STATUS: TEST EXER
3	Time of origin (M)	Year, month, day and time in UTC of issue	DTG: nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ	DTG: 20040925/1900Z
4	Name of TCAC (M)	Name of TCAC (location indicator or full name)	TCAC: nnnn or nnnnnnnnnn	TCAC: YUFO2 MIAMI
5	Name of tropical cyclone (M)	Name of tropical cyclone or “NN” for unnamed tropical cyclone	TC: nnnnnnnnnnnn or NN	TC: GLORIA
6	Advisory number (M)	Year in full and message number (separate sequence for each cyclone)	ADVISORY NR: nnnn/[n][n][n]n	ADVISORY NR: 2004/13
7	Observed position of the center (M)	Day and time in UTCand position of the center of the tropical cyclone (in degrees and minutes)	OBS PSN: nn/nnnnZ Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]	OBS PSN: 25/1800Z N2706 W07306
8	Observed CB cloud3 (O)	Location of CB cloud (referring to latitude and longitude (in degrees and minutes)) and vertical extent (flight level)	CB: WI nnnKM (or nnnNM) OF TC CENTER or WI4 Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – [Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] and	CB: WI 250NM OF TC CENTER TOP FL500 NIL

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
			TOP [ABV or BLW] FLnnn NIL	
9	Direction and speed of movement (M)	Direction and speed of movement given in sixteen compass points and km/h (or kt), respectively, or stationary (< 2 km/h (1 kt))	MOV: N nnKMH (or KT) or NNE nnKMH (or KT) or NE nnKMH (or KT) or ENE nnKMH (or KT) or E nnKMH (or KT) or ESE nnKMH (or KT) or SE nnKMH (or KT) or SSE nnKMH (or KT) or S nnKMH (or KT) or SSW nnKMH (or KT) or SW nnKMH (or KT) or WSW nnKMH (or KT) or W nnKMH (or KT) or WNW nnKMH (or KT) or NW nnKMH (or KT) or NNW nnKMH (or KT) or STNR	MOV: NW 20KMH
10	Changes in intensity (M)	Changes of maximum surface wind speed at time of observation	INTST CHANGE: INTSF or WKN or NC	INTST CHANGE: INTSF
11	Central pressure (M)	Central pressure (in hPa)	C: nnnHPA	C: 965HPA
12	Maximum surface wind (M)	Maximum surface wind near the center (mean over 10 minutes, in m/s (or kt))	MAX WIND: nn[n]MPS (or nn[n]KT)	MAX WIND: 22MPS
13	Forecast of center position (+6 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (6 hours from the “DTG” given in Item 3); Forecast position (in degrees and minutes) of the center of the tropical cyclone	FCST PSN +6 HR: nn/nnnnZ Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]	FCST PSN +6 HR: 25/2200Z N2748 W07350

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
14	Forecast of maximum surface wind (+6 HR) (M)	Forecast of maximum surface wind (6 hours after the “DTG” given in Item 3)	FCST MAX WIND +6 HR: nn[n]MPS (or nn[n]KT)	FCST MAX WIND +6 HR: 22MPS
15	Forecast of center position (+12 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (12 hours from the “DTG” given in Item 3); Forecast position (in degrees and minutes) of the center of the tropical cyclone	FCST PSN +12 HR: nn/nnnnZ Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]	FCST PSN +12 HR: 26/0400Z N2830 W07430
16	Forecast of maximum surface wind (+12 HR) (M)	Forecast of maximum surface wind (12 hours after the “DTG” given in Item 3)	FCST MAX WIND +12 HR: nn[n]MPS (or nn[n]KT)	FCST MAX WIND +12 HR: 22MPS
17	Forecast of center position (+18 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (18 hours from the “DTG” given in Item 3); Forecast position (in degrees and minutes) of the center of the tropical cyclone	FCST PSN +18 HR: nn/nnnnZ Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]	FCST PSN +18 HR: 26/1000Z N2852 W07500
18	Forecast of maximum surface wind (+18 HR) (M)	Forecast of maximum surface wind (18 hours after the “DTG” given in Item 3)	FCST MAX WIND +18 HR: nn[n]MPS (or nn[n]KT)	FCST MAX WIND +18 HR: 21MPS
19	Forecast of center position (+24 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (24 hours from the “DTG” given in Item 3); Forecast position (in degrees and minutes) of the center of the tropical cyclone	FCST PSN +24 HR: nn/nnnnZ Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]	FCST PSN +24 HR: 26/1600Z N2912 W07530

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
20	Forecast of maximum surface wind (+24 HR) (M)	Forecast of maximum surface wind (24 hours after the "DTG" given in Item 3)	FCST MAX WIND +24 HR: nn[n]MPS (or nn[n]KT)	FCST MAX WIND +24 HR: 20MPS
21	Remarks (M)	Remarks, as necessary	RMK: Free text up to 256 characters or NIL	RMK: NIL
22	Expected time of issuance of next advisory (M)	Expected year, month, day and time (in UTC) of issuance of next advisory	NXT MSG: [BFR] nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ or NO MSG EXP	NXT MSG: 20040925/2000Z

Notes:

1. *Used only when the message issued to indicate that a test or an exercise is taking place. When the word "TEST" or the abbreviation "EXER" is included, the message may contain information that shall not be used operationally or will otherwise end immediately after the word "TEST". [Applicable 7 November 2019]*
2. *Fictitious location.*
3. *In the case of CB clouds associated with a tropical cyclone covering more than one area within the area of responsibility, this element can be repeated, as necessary.*
4. *The number of coordinates shall be kept to a minimum and shall not normally exceed seven.*

EXAMPLE A2-2. ADVISORY MESSAGE FOR TROPICAL CYCLONES

TCADVISORY

DTG:	20040925/1900Z
TCAC:	YUFO*
TC:	GLORIA
ADVISORY NR:	2004/13
OBS PSN:	25/1800Z N2706 W07306
CB:	WI 250NM OF TC CENTER TOP FL500
MOV:	NW 20KMH
INTST CHANGE:	INTSF
C:	965HPA
MAX WIND:	25MPS
FCST PSN +6 HR:	25/2200Z N2748 W07350
FCST MAX WIND +6 HR:	22MPS
FCST PSN +12 HR:	26/0400Z N2830 W07430
FCST MAX WIND +12 HR:	22MPS
FCST PSN +18 HR:	26/1000Z N2852 W07500
FCST MAX WIND +18 HR:	21MPS
FCST PSN +24 HR:	26/1600Z N2912 W07530
FCST MAX WIND +24 HR:	20MPS
RMK:	NIL
NXT MSG:	20040925/2000Z

*Ficticious location

TABLE A2-3. TEMPLATE FOR ADVISORY MESSAGE FOR SPACE WEATHER INFORMATION

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable;

= = a double line indicates that the text following it shall be placed on the subsequent line.

Note 1: *The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the PANS-ABC (Doc 8400).*

Note 2: *The spatial resolutions are shown in Attachment E.*

Note 3: *Inclusion of a colon after each element heading is mandatory.*

Note 4: *The numbers 1 to 14 are included only for clarity and are not part of the advisory message, as shown in the examples.*

Element		**Detailed content**	**Template(s)**	**Examples**
1	Identification of the type of message (M)	Type of message	SWX ADVISORY	SWX ADVISORY
2	Status indicator (C)1	Indicator of test or exercise	STATUS: TEST or EXER	STATUS: TEST EXER
3	Time of origin (M)	Year, month, day and time in UTC	DTG: nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ	DTG: 20161108/0100Z
4	Name of SWXC (M)	Name of SWXC	SWXC: Nnnnnnnnnnnn	SWXC: DONLON2
5	Advisory number (M)	Year in full and unique message number	ADVISORY NR: nnnn/[n][n][n]n	ADVISORY NR: 2016/1
6	Number of advisory being replaced (C)	Number of the previously issued advisory being replaced	NR RPLC: nnnn/[n][n][n]n	NR RPLC: 2016/1

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
7	Space weather effect and intensity (M)	Effect and intensity of the space weather phenomena	SWX EFFECT: HF COM MOD or SEV [AND]3 or SATCOM MOD or SEV [AND]3 or GNSS MOD or SEV [AND]3 or RADIATION4 MOD or SEV	SWX EFFECT: HF COM MOD SATCOM SEV GNSS SEV HF COM MOD AND SATCOM MOD AND GNSS MOD RADIATION MOD SATCOM SEV
8	Observed or expected space weather phenomena (M)	Day and time (n UTC) of observed phenomena (or forecast if phenomena have yet to occur); Horizontal extent3 (latitude bands and longitude in degrees) and/or altitude of space weather phenomena	OBS (or FCST) SWX: nn/nnnnZ DAYLIGHT SIDE or HNH and/or MNH and/or EQN and/or EQS and/or MSH and/or HSH Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) and/or ABV FLnnn or FLnnn – nnn and/or Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] orEnnn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – [Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] orNO SWX EXP	OBS SWX:: 08/0100Z DAYLIGHT SIDE 08/0100Z HNH HSH E18000 – W18000 08/0100Z HNH HSH W18000 – W09000 ABV FL350 08/0100Z S2000 W17000 – S2000 W13000 – S1000 W13000 – S1000 W17000 – S2000 W17000 NO SWX EXP

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
9	Forecast of the phenomena (+6 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (6 hours from the time given in Item 8, rounded to the next full hour); Forecast extent and/or altitude of the space weather phenomena for that fixed valid time	FCST SWX +6 HR: nn/nnnnZ DAYLIGHT SIDE or HNH and/or MNH and/or EQN and/or EQS and/or MSH and/or HSH Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) and/or ABV FLnnn or FLnnn – nnn and/or Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – [Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] or NO SWX EXP or NOT AVBL	FCST SWX +6 HR: 08/0700Z DAYLIGHT SIDE 08/0700Z HNH HSH W18000 – W09000 ABV FL350 08/0700Z HNH HSH E18000 – W18000 NO SWX EXP NOT AVBL
10	Forecast of the phenomena (+12 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (12 hours from the time given in Item 8, rounded to the next full hour). Forecast extent and/or altitude of the space weather phenomena for that fixed valid time	FCST SWX +12 HR: nn/nnnnZ DAYLIGHT SIDE or HNH and/or MNH and/or EQN and/or EQS and/or MSH and/or HSH Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) and/or ABV FLnnn or FLnnn – nnn and/or Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or	FCST SWX +12 HR: 08/1300Z DAYLIGHT SIDE 08/1300Z HNH HSH W18000 – W09000 ABV FL350 08/1300Z HNH HSH E18000 – W18000 NO SWIX EXP NOT AVBL

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
			Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – [Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] or NO SWX EXP or NOT AVBL	
11	Forecast of the phenomena (+18 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (18 hours from the time given in Item 8, rounded to the next full hour). Forecast extent and/or altitude of the space weather phenomena for that fixed valid time	FCST SWX +18 HR: nn/nnnnZ DAYLIGHT SIDE or HNH and/or MNH and/or EQN and/or EQS and/or MSH and/or HSH Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) and/or ABV FLnnn or FLnnn – nnn and/or Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – [Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] or NO SWX EXP or NOT AVBL	FCST SWX +18 HR: 08/1900Z DAYLIGHT SIDE 08/1900Z HNH HSH W18000 – W09000 ABV FL350 08/1900Z HNH HSH E18000 – W18000 NO SWX EXP NOT AVBL

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
12	Forecast of the phenomena (+24 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (24 hours from the time given in Item 8, rounded to the next full hour). Forecast extent and/or altitude of the space weather phenomena for that fixed valid time	FCST SWX +24 HR: nn/nnnnZ DAYLIGHT SIDE or HNH and/or MNH and/or EQN and/or EQS and/or MSH and/or HSH Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) and/or ABV FLnnn or FLnnn – nnn and/or Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – [Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] or NO SWX EXP or NOT AVBL	FCST SWX +24 HR: 09/0100Z DAYLIGHT SIDE 09/0100Z HNH HSH W18000 – W09000 ABV FL350 09/0100Z HNH HSH E18000 – W18000 NO SWX EXP NOT AVBL
13	Remarks (M)	Remarks, as necessary	RMK: Free text up to 256 characters or NIL	RMK: SWX EVENT HAS CEASED WWW.SPACEWEATHERPROVIDER.GOV NIL
14	Next advisory (M)	Year, month, day and time in UTC	NXT ADVISORY: nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ or NO FURTHER ADVISORIES or WILL BE ISSUED BY nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ	NXT ADVISORY: WILL BE ISSUED BY 20161108/0700Z NO FURTHER ADVISORIES 20210726/1800Z

Notes:

1. Used only when the message issued to indicate that a test or an exercise is taking place. When the word "TEST" or the abbreviation "EXER" is included, the message may contain information that shall not be used operationally or will otherwise end immediately after the word "TEST". [Applicable 7 November 2019]

2. Ficticious location.

3 One or more effects with the same intensity may be combined.

4. One or more latitude ranges may be included in the space weather advisory information.

EXAMPLE A2-3. SPACE WEATHER ADVISORY MESSAGE (GNSS AND HFCOM EFFECTS)

SWX ADVISORY	
DTG:	20161108/0100Z
SWXC:	DONLON*
ADVISORY NR:	2016/2
NR RPLC:	2016/1
SWX EFFECT:	HF COM MOD AND GNSS MOD
OBS SWX:	08/0100Z HNH HSH E18000 – W18000
FCST SWX +6 HR:	08/0700Z HNH HSH E18000 – W18000
FCST SWX +12 HR:	08/1300Z HNH HSH E18000 – W18000
FCST SWX +18 HR:	08/1900Z HNH HSH E18000 – W18000
FCST SWX +24 HR	09/0100Z NO SWX EXP
RMK:	LOW LVL GEOMAGNETIC STORMING CAUSING INCREASED AURORAL ACT AND SUBSEQUENT MOD DEGRADATION OF GNSS AND HF COM AVBL IN THE AURORAL ZONE. THIS STORMING EXP TO SUBSIDE IN THE FCST PERIOD. SEE WWW.SPACEWEATHERPROVIDER.WEB
NXT ADVISORY:	NO FURTHER ADVISORIES
* Ficticious location	

EXAMPLE A2-4. SPACE WEATHER ADVISORY MESSAGE (RADIATION EFFECTS)

SWX ADVISORY	
DTG:	20161108/0000Z
SWXC:	DONLON*
ADVISORY NR:	2016/2
NR RPLC:	2016/1
SWX EFFECT:	RADIATION MOD
FCST SWX:	08/0100Z HNH HSH E18000 – W18000 ABV FL 350
FCST SWX +6 HR:	08/0700Z HNH HSH E18000 – W18000 ABV FL 350
FCST SWX +12 HR:	08/1300Z HNH HSH E18000 – W18000 ABV FL 350
FCST SWX +18 HR:	08/1900Z HNH HSH E18000 – W18000 ABV FL 350
FCST SWX +24 HR:	09/0100Z NO SWX EXP
RMK:	RADIATION LVL EXCEEDED 100 PCT OF BACKGROUND LVL AT FL350 AND ABV. THE CURRENT EVENT HAS PEAKED AND LVL SLW RTN TO BACKGROUND LVL. SEE WWW.SPACEWEATHERPROVIDER.WEB
NXT ADVISORY:	NO FURTHER ADVISORIES
* Ficticious location	

Example A2-5. Space weather advisory message (HF COM effects)

SWX	ADVISORY
DTG:	20161108/0100Z
SWXC:	DONLON*
ADVISORY NR:	2016/1
SWX EFFECT:	HF COM SEV
OBS SWX:	08/0100Z DAYLIGHT SIDE
FCST SWX +6 HR:	08/0700Z DAYLIGHT SIDE
FCST SWX +12 HR:	08/1300Z DAYLIGHT SIDE
FCST SWX +18 HR:	08/1900Z DAYLIGHT SIDE
FCST SWX +24 HR:	09/0100Z NO SWX EXP
RMK:	PERIODIC HF COM ABSORPTION AND LIKELY TO CONT IN THE NEAR TERM. CMPL AND PERIODIC LOSS OF HF ON THE SUNLIT SIDE OF THE EARTH EXP. CONT HF COM DEGRADATION LIKELY OVER THE NXT 7 DAYS. SEE WWW.SPACEWEATHERPROVIDER.WEB
NXT ADVISORY:	20161108/0700Z
* Ficticious location	

APPENDIX 3 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS

(SEE CHAPTER 4 OF THIS AAR.)

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS

1.1. The meteorological instruments used at an aerodrome shall be situated in such a way as to supply data which are representative of the area for which the measurements are required.

Note: *Specifications concerning the siting of equipment and installations on operational areas, aimed at reducing the hazard to aircraft to a minimum, are contained in Annex 14, Volume I, Chapter 9.*

1.2. Meteorological instruments at aeronautical meteorological stations shall be exposed, operated and maintained in accordance with the practices, procedures and specifications promulgated by the World Meteorological Organization (WMO).

1.3. The observers at an aerodrome shall be located, in so far as is practicable, so as to supply data which are representative of the area for which the observations are required.

1.4. Where automated equipment forms part of an integrated semi-automatic observing system, displays of data which are made available to the local air traffic services units shall be a subset of and displayed parallel to those available in the local meteorological service unit. In those displays, each meteorological element shall be annotated to identify, as appropriate, the locations for which the element is representative.

2. GENERAL CRITERIA RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL REPORTS

2.1. FORMAT OF METEOROLOGICAL REPORTS

2.1.1. Local routine and special reports shall be issued in abbreviated plain language, in accordance with the template shown in Table A3-1.

2.1.2. METAR and SPECI shall be issued in accordance with the template shown in Table A3-2 and disseminated in the METAR and SPECI code forms prescribed by WMO.

Note: *The METAR and SPECI code forms are contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.1, Part A — Alphanumeric Codes.*

Until 4 November 2020, METAR and SPECI shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of the METAR and SPECI in accordance with 2.1.2.

2.1.3. As of 5 November 2020, METAR and SPECI shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of the METAR and SPECI in accordance with 2.1.2.

Note 1: *The technical specifications for IWXXM are contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.3, Part D — Representation Derived from Data Models. Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in Manual on the ICAO Meteorological Information Exchange Model (IWXXM) (Doc 10003).*

Note 2: *Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).*

2.2. USE OF CAVOK

When the following conditions occur simultaneously at the time of observation:

a) visibility, 10 km or more, and the lowest visibility is not reported;

Note 1: *In local routine and special reports, visibility refers to the value(s) to be reported in accordance with 4.2.4.2 and 4.2.4.3; in METAR and SPECI, visibility refers to the value(s) to be reported in accordance with 4.2.4.4.*

Note 2: *The lowest visibility is reported in accordance with 4.2.4.4 a).*

b) no cloud of operational significance;

c) no weather of significance to aviation as given in 4.4.2.3, 4.4.2.5 and 4.4.2.6;

information on visibility, runway visual range, present weather and cloud amount, cloud type and height of cloud base shall be replaced in all meteorological reports by the term “CAVOK”.

2.3. CRITERIA FOR ISSUANCE OF LOCAL SPECIAL REPORTS AND SPECI

2.3.1. The list of criteria for the issuance of local special reports shall include the following:

a) those values which most closely correspond with the operating minima of the operators using the aerodrome;

b) those values which satisfy other local requirements of the air traffic services units and of the operators;

c) an increase in air temperature of 2°C or more from that given in the latest report, or an alternative threshold value as agreed between the Met Provider, the appropriate ANSP and the operators concerned;

d) the available supplementary information concerning the occurrence of significant meteorological conditions in the approach and climb-out areas as given in Table A3-1;

e) when noise abatement procedures are applied in accordance with the ATM Manual (Doc 4444) and the variation from the mean surface wind speed (gusts) has changed by 2.5 m/s (5 kt) or more from that at the time of the latest report, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 7.5 m/s (15 kt) or more; and

f) those values which constitute criteria for SPECI.

2.3.2. Where required in accordance with Chapter 4, 4.4.2 b), SPECI shall be issued whenever changes in accordance with the following criteria occur:

a) when the mean surface wind direction has changed by 60° or more from that given in the latest report, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 5 m/s (10 kt) or more;

b) when the mean surface wind speed has changed by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more from that given in the latest report;

c) when the variation from the mean surface wind speed (gusts) has changed by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more from that at the time of the latest report, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 7.5 m/s (15 kt) or more;

d) when the onset, cessation or change in intensity of any of the following weather phenomena occurs:

— freezing precipitation

— moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers thereof)

— thunderstorm (with precipitation);

e) when the onset or cessation of any of the following weather phenomena occurs:

— freezing fog

— thunderstorm (without precipitation);

f) when the amount of a cloud layer below 450 m (1 500 ft) changes:

1) from SCT or less to BKN or OVC; or

2) from BKN or OVC to SCT or less.

2.3.3. Where required in accordance with Chapter 4, 4.4.2 b), SPECI shall be issued whenever changes in accordance with the following criteria occur:

a) when the wind changes through values of operational significance. The threshold values shall be established by the Met Provider in consultation with the appropriate ANSP and the operators concerned, taking into account changes in the wind which would:

1) require a change in runway(s) in use; and

2) indicate that the runway tailwind and crosswind components have changed through values representing the main operating limits for typical aircraft operating at the aerodrome;

b) when the visibility is improving and changes to or passes through one or more of the following values, or when the visibility is deteriorating and passes through one or more of the following values:

1) 800, 1 500 or 3 000 m; and

2) 5 000 m, in cases where significant numbers of flights are operated in accordance with the visual flight rules;

Note 1: *In local special reports, visibility refers to the value(s) to be reported in accordance with 4.2.4.2 and 4.2.4.3; in SPECI, visibility refers to the value(s) to be reported in accordance with 4.2.4.4.*

Note 2: *Visibility refers to "prevailing visibility" except in the case where only the lowest visibility is reported in accordance with 4.2.4.4 b).*

c) when the runway visual range is improving and changes to or passes through one or more of the following values, or when the runway visual range is deteriorating and passes through one or more of the following values: 50, 175, 300, 550 or 800 m;

d) when the onset, cessation or change in intensity of any of the following weather phenomena occurs:

— duststorm

— sandstorm

— funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout);

e) when the onset or cessation of any of the following weather phenomena occurs:

— low drifting dust, sand or snow

— blowing dust, sand or snow

— squall;

f) when the height of base of the lowest cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent is lifting and

changes to or passes through one or more of the following values, or when the height of base of the lowest cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent is lowering and passes through one or more of the following values:

1) 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft); and

2) 450 m (1 500 ft), in cases where significant numbers of flights are operated in accordance with the visual flight rules;

g) when the sky is obscured and the vertical visibility is improving and changes to or passes through one or more of the following values, or when the vertical visibility is deteriorating and passes through one or more of the following values: 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft); and

h) any other criteria based on local aerodrome operating minima, as agreed between the Met Provider and the operators concerned.

Note: *Other criteria based on local aerodrome operating minima are to be considered in parallel with similar criteria for the inclusion of change groups and for the amendment of TAF developed in response to Appendix 5, 1.3.2 j).*

2.3.4. When a deterioration of one weather element is accompanied by an improvement in another element, a single SPECI shall be issued; it shall then be treated as a deterioration report.

3. DISSEMINATION OF METEOROLOGICAL REPORTS

3.1. METAR AND SPECI

3.1.1. METAR and SPECI shall be disseminated to international OPMET databanks and the centers designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

3.1.2. METAR and SPECI shall be disseminated to other aerodromes in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

3.1.3. SPECI representing a deterioration in conditions shall be disseminated immediately after the observation. A SPECI representing a deterioration of one weather element and an improvement in another element shall be disseminated immediately after the observation.

3.1.4. A SPECI representing an improvement in conditions shall be disseminated only after the improvement has been maintained for 10 minutes; it shall be amended before dissemination, if necessary, to indicate the conditions prevailing at the end of that 10-minute period.

3.2. LOCAL ROUTINE AND SPECIAL REPORTS

3.2.1. Local routine reports shall be transmitted to local air traffic services units and shall be made available to the operators and to other users at the aerodrome.

3.2.2. Local special reports shall be transmitted to local air traffic services units as soon as the specified conditions occur. However, as agreed between the Met Provider and the appropriate ANSP, they need not be issued in respect of:

a) any element for which there is in the local air traffic services unit a display

corresponding to the one in the meteorological station, and where arrangements are in force for the use of this display to update information included in local routine and special reports; and

b) runway visual range, when all changes of one or more steps on the reporting scale in use are being reported to the local air traffic services unit by an observer on the aerodrome.

Local special reports shall also be made available to the operators and to other users at the aerodrome.

4. OBSERVING AND REPORTING OF METEOROLOGICAL ELEMENTS

*Introductory **Note:** Selected criteria applicable to meteorological information referred to under 4.1 to 4.8 for inclusion in aerodrome reports are given in tabular form at Attachment C.*

4.1. SURFACE WIND

4.1.1. Siting

4.1.1.1. Surface wind shall be observed at a height of 10 ± 1 m (30 ± 3 ft) above the ground.

4.1.1.2. Representative surface wind observations shall be obtained by the use of sensors appropriately sited. Sensors for surface wind observations for local routine and special reports shall be sited to give the best practicable indication of conditions along the runway and touchdown zones. At aerodromes where topography or prevalent weather conditions cause significant differences in surface wind at various sections of the runway, additional sensors shall be provided.

***Note:** Since, in practice, the surface wind cannot be measured directly on the runway, surface wind observations for take-off and landing are expected to be the best practicable indication of the winds which an aircraft will encounter during take-off and landing.*

4.1.2. Displays

4.1.2.1. Surface wind displays relating to each sensor shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. The displays in the meteorological station and in the air traffic services units shall relate to the same sensors, and where separate sensors are required as specified in 4.1.1.2, the displays shall be clearly marked to identify the runway and section of runway monitored by each sensor.

4.1.2.2. The mean values of, and significant variations in, the surface wind direction and speed for each sensor shall be derived and displayed by automated equipment.

4.1.3. Averaging

4.1.3.1. The averaging period for surface wind observations shall be:

a) 2 minutes for local routine and special reports and for wind displays in air traffic services units; and

b) 10 minutes for METAR and SPECI, except that when the 10-minute period includes a marked discontinuity in the wind direction and/or speed, only data occurring after the discontinuity shall be used for obtaining mean values; hence, the time interval in these circumstances shall be correspondingly reduced.

***Note:** A marked discontinuity occurs when there is an abrupt and sustained change in wind direction of 30° or more, with a wind speed of 5 m/s (10 kt) before or after the change, or a change in wind speed of 5 m/s (10 kt) or more, lasting at least 2 minutes.*

4.1.3.2. The averaging period for measuring variations from the mean wind speed (gusts) reported in accordance with 4.1.5.2 c) shall be 3 seconds for local routine reports, local special reports, METAR, SPECI and wind displays used for depicting variations from the mean wind speed (gusts) in air traffic services units.

4.1.4. Accuracy of measurement

The reported direction and speed of the mean surface wind, as well as variations from the mean surface wind, shall meet the operationally desirable accuracy of measurement as given in Attachment A.

4.1.5. Reporting

4.1.5.1. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the surface wind direction and speed shall be reported in steps of 10 degrees true and 1 metre per second (or 1 knot), respectively. Any observed value which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded to the nearest step in the scale.

4.1.5.2. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI:

a) the units of measurement used for the wind speed shall be indicated;

b) variations from the mean wind direction during the past 10 minutes shall be reported as follows, if the total variation is 60° or more:

1) when the total variation is 60° or more and less than 180° and the wind speed is 1.5 m/s (3 kt) or more, such directional variations shall be reported as the two extreme directions between which the surface wind has varied;

2) when the total variation is 60° or more and less than 180° and the wind speed is less than 1.5 m/s (3 kt), the wind direction shall be reported as variable with no mean wind direction; or

3) when the total variation is 180° or more, the wind direction shall be reported as variable with no mean wind direction;

c) variations from the mean wind speed (gusts) during the past 10 minutes shall be reported when the maximum wind speed exceeds the mean speed by:

1) 2.5 m/s (5 kt) or more in local routine and special reports when noise abatement procedures are applied in accordance with the ATM-Manual (Doc 4444); or

2) 5 m/s (10 kt) or more otherwise;

d) when a wind speed of less than 0.5 m/s (1 kt) is reported, it shall be indicated as calm;

e) when a wind speed of 50 m/s (100 kt) or more is reported, it shall be indicated to be more than 49 m/s (99 kt); and

f) when the 10-minute period includes a marked discontinuity in the wind direction and/or speed, only variations from the mean wind direction and mean wind speed occurring since the discontinuity shall be reported.

Note: *See note under 4.1.3.1.*

4.1.5.3. In local routine and special reports:

a) if the surface wind is observed from more than one location along the runway, the locations for which these values are representative shall be indicated;

b) when there is more than one runway in use and the surface wind related to these runways is observed, the available wind values for each runway shall be given, and

the runways to which the values refer shall be reported;

c) when variations from the mean wind direction are reported in accordance with 4.1.5.2 b) 2), the two extreme directions between which the surface wind has varied shall be reported; and

d) when variations from the mean wind speed (gusts) are reported in accordance with 4.1.5.2 c), they shall be reported as the maximum and minimum values of the wind speed attained.

4.1.5.4 In METAR and SPECI, when variations from the mean wind speed (gusts) are reported in accordance with 4.1.5.2 c), the maximum value of the wind speed attained shall be reported.

4.2. VISIBILITY

4.2.1. Siting

4.2.1.1. When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility, the visibility shall be measured at a height of approximately 2.5 m (7.5 ft) above the runway.

4.2.1.2. When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility, representative visibility observations shall be obtained by the use of sensors appropriately sited. Sensors for visibility observations for local routine and special reports shall be sited to give the best practicable indications of visibility along the runway and touchdown zone.

4.2.2. Displays

When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility, visibility displays relating to each sensor shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. The displays in the meteorological station and in the air traffic services units shall relate to the same sensors, and where separate sensors are required as specified in 4.2.1, the displays shall be clearly marked to identify the area, e.g. runway and section of runway, monitored by each sensor.

4.2.3. Averaging

When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility, their output shall be updated at least every 60 seconds to permit provision of current representative values. The averaging period shall be:

a) 1 minute for local routine and special reports and for visibility displays in air traffic services units; and

b) 10 minutes for METAR and SPECI, except that when the 10-minute period immediately preceding the observation includes a marked discontinuity in the visibility, only those values occurring after the discontinuity shall be used for obtaining mean values.

Note: *A marked discontinuity occurs when there is an abrupt and sustained change in visibility, lasting at least 2 minutes, which reaches or passes through criteria for the issuance of SPECI reports given in 2.3.*

4.2.4. Reporting

4.2.4.1. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the visibility shall be reported in steps of 50 m when it is less than 800 m; in steps of 100 m when it is 800 m or more but less than 5 km; in kilometre steps when it is 5 km or more but less

than 10 km; and as 10 km when it is 10 km or more except when the conditions for the use of CAVOK apply. Any observed value which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded down to the nearest lower step in the scale.

Note: *Specifications concerning the use of CAVOK are given in 2.2.*

4.2.4.2. In local routine and special reports, visibility along the runway(s) shall be reported together with the units of measurement used to indicate visibility.

4.2.4.3. In local routine and special reports, when instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility:

a) if the visibility is observed from more than one location along the runway as specified in Chapter 4, 4.6.2.2, the values representative of the touchdown zone shall be reported first, followed, as necessary, by the values representative of the mid-point and stop-end of the runway, and the locations for which these values are representative shall be indicated; and

b) when there is more than one runway in use and the visibility is observed related to these runways, the available visibility values for each runway shall be reported, and the runways to which the values refer shall be indicated.

4.1.4.4 I n METAR and SPECI, visibility shall be reported as prevailing visibility, as defined in Chapter 1. When the visibility is not the same in different directions and

a) when the lowest visibility is different from the prevailing visibility, and 1) less than 1 500 m or 2) less than 50 per cent of the prevailing visibility and less than 5 000 m; the lowest visibility observed shall also be reported and, when possible, its general direction in relation to the aerodrome reference point indicated by reference to one of the eight points of the compass. If the lowest visibility is observed in more than one direction, then the most operationally significant direction shall be reported; and

b) when the visibility is fluctuating rapidly, and the prevailing visibility cannot be determined, only the lowest visibility shall be reported, with no indication of direction.

4.3. RUNWAY VISUAL RANGE

4.3.1. Siting

4.3.1.1. Runway visual range shall be assessed at a height of approximately 2.5 m (7.5 ft) above the runway for instrumented systems or assessed at a height of approximately 5 m (15 ft) above the runway by a human observer.

4.3.1.2. Runway visual range shall be assessed at a lateral distance from the runway center line of not more than 120 m. The site for observations to be representative of the touchdown zone shall be located about 300 m along the runway from the threshold. The sites for observations to be representative of the mid-point and stop-end of the runway shall be located at a distance of 1 000 to 1 500 m along the runway from the threshold and at a distance of about 300 m from the other end of the runway. The exact position of these sites and, if necessary, additional sites shall be decided after considering aeronautical, meteorological and climatological factors such as long runways, swamps and other fog-prone areas.

4.3.2. Instrumented systems

Note: *Since accuracy can vary from one instrument design to another, performance characteristics are to be checked before selecting an instrument for assessing runway visual range. The calibration of a forward-scatter meter has to be traceable and verifiable to a transmissometer standard, the accuracy of which has been verified over the intended operational range. Guidance on the use of*

transmissometers and forward-scatter meters in instrumented runway visual range systems is given in the Manual of Runway Visual Range Observing and Reporting Practices (Doc 9328).

4.3.2.1. Instrumented systems based on transmissometers or forward-scatter meters shall be used to assess runway visual range on runways intended for Category II and III instrument approach and landing operations.

4.3.2.2. Instrumented systems based on transmissometers or forward-scatter meters shall be used to assess runway visual range on runways intended for Category I instrument approach and landing operations.

4.3.3. Display

4.3.3.1. Where runway visual range is determined by instrumented systems, one display or more, if required, shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. The displays in the meteorological station and in the air traffic services units shall be related to the same sensors, and where separate sensors are required as specified in 4.3.1.2, the displays shall be clearly marked to identify the runway and section of runway monitored by each sensor.

4.3.3.2. Where runway visual range is determined by human observers, runway visual range shall be reported to the appropriate local air traffic services units, whenever there is a change in the value to be reported in accordance with the reporting scale (except where the provisions of 3.2.2 a) or b) apply). The transmission of such reports shall normally be completed within 15 seconds after the termination of the observation.

4.3.4. Averaging

Where instrumented systems are used for the assessment of runway visual range, their output shall be updated at least every 60 seconds to permit the provision of current, representative values. The averaging period for runway visual range values shall be:

a) 1 minute for local routine and special reports and for runway visual range displays in air traffic services units; and

b) 10 minutes for METAR and SPECI, except that when the 10-minute period immediately preceding the observation includes a marked discontinuity in runway visual range values, only those values occurring after the discontinuity shall be used for obtaining mean values.

Note: *A marked discontinuity occurs when there is an abrupt and sustained change in runway visual range, lasting at least 2 minutes, which reaches or passes through the values 800, 550, 300 and 175 m.*

4.3.5. Runway light intensity

When instrumented systems are used for the assessment of runway visual range, computations shall be made separately for each available runway. For local routine and special reports, the light intensity to be used for the computation shall be:

a) for a runway with the lights switched on and a light intensity of more than 3 per cent of the maximum light intensity available, the light intensity actually in use on that runway;

b) for a runway with the lights switched on and a light intensity of 3 per cent or less of the maximum light intensity available, the optimum light intensity that would be appropriate for operational use in the prevailing conditions; and

c) for a runway with lights switched off (or at the lowest setting pending the resumption of operations), the optimum light intensity that would be appropriate for operational use in the prevailing conditions.

In METAR and SPECI, the runway visual range shall be based on the maximum light intensity

available on the runway.

Note: *Guidance on the conversion of instrumented readings into runway visual range is given at Attachment D.*

4.3.6. Reporting

4.3.6.1. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the runway visual range shall be reported in steps of 25 m when it is less than 400 m; in steps of 50 m when it is between 400 m and 800 m; and in steps of 100 m when it is more than 800 m. Any observed value which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded down to the nearest lower step in the scale.

4.3.6.2. Fifty metres shall be considered the lower limit and 2 000 metres the upper limit for runway visual range. Outside of these limits, local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI shall merely indicate that the runway visual range is less than 50 m or more than 2 000 m.

4.3.6.3. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI:

a) when runway visual range is above the maximum value that can be determined by the system in use, it shall be reported using the abbreviation “ABV” in local routine and special reports and the abbreviation “P” in METAR and SPECI, followed by the maximum value that can be determined by the system; and

b) when the runway visual range is below the minimum value that can be determined by the system in use, it shall be reported using the abbreviation “BLW” in local routine and special reports and the abbreviation “M” in METAR and SPECI, followed by the minimum value that can be determined by the system.

4.3.6.4. In local routine and special reports:

a) the units of measurement used shall be included;

b) if runway visual range is observed from only one location along the runway, i.e. the touchdown zone, it shall be included without any indication of location;

c) if the runway visual range is observed from more than one location along the runway, the value representative of the touchdown zone shall be reported first, followed by the values representative of the mid-point and stop-end and the locations for which these values are representative shall be indicated; and

d) when there is more than one runway in use, the available runway visual range values for each runway shall be reported and the runways to which the values refer shall be indicated.

4.3.6.5. In METAR and SPECI:

a) only the value representative of the touchdown zone shall be reported and no indication of location on the runway shall be included; and

b) where there is more than one runway available for landing, touchdown zone runway visual range values shall be included for all such runways, up to a maximum of four, and the runways to which the values refer shall be indicated.

4.3.6.6. In METAR and SPECI when instrumented systems are used for the assessment of runway visual range, the variations in runway visual range during the 10-minute period immediately preceding the observation shall be included if the runway visual range values during the 10-minute period have shown a distinct tendency, such that the mean during the first 5 minutes varies by 100 m or more from the mean during the second 5 minutes of the period. When the variation of the runway visual range values shows an upward or downward tendency, this shall be indicated by the abbreviation “U” or “D”,

respectively. In circumstances when actual fluctuations during the 10-minute period show no distinct tendency, this shall be indicated using the abbreviation “N”. When indications of tendency are not available, no abbreviations shall be included.

4.4. PRESENT WEATHER

4.4.1. Siting

When instrumented systems are used for observing present weather phenomena listed under 4.4.2.3 and 4.4.2.4, representative information shall be obtained by the use of sensors appropriately sited.

4.4.2. Reporting

4.4.2.1. In local routine and special reports, observed present weather phenomena shall be reported in terms of type and characteristics and qualified with respect to intensity, as appropriate.

4.4.2.2. In METAR and SPECI, observed present weather phenomena shall be reported in terms of type and characteristics and qualified with respect to intensity or proximity to the aerodrome, as appropriate.

4.4.2.3. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the following types of present weather phenomena shall be reported, using their respective abbreviations and relevant criteria, as appropriate:

a) Precipitation

Drizzle	DZ
Rain	RA
Snow	SN
Snow grains	SG
Ice pellets	PL
Hail	
— Reported when diameter of largest hailstones is 5 mm or more	GR
Small hail and/or snow pellets	
— Reported when diameter of largest hailstones is less than 5 mm	GS

b) Obscurations (hydrometeors)

Fog	FG
— Reported when visibility is less than 1 000 m, except when qualified by “MI”, “BC”, “PR” or “VC” (see 4.4.2.6 and 4.4.2.8).	
Mist	BR
— Reported when visibility is at least 1 000 m but not more than 5 000 m	

c) Obscurations (lithometeors)

— The following shall be used only when the obscuration consists predominantly of lithometeors and the visibility is 5 000 m or less except “SA” when qualified by “DR” (see 4.4.2.6) and volcanic ash.

Sand		SA
Dust (widespread)	DU	
Haze	HZ	
Smoke	FU	
Volcanic ash	VA	

d) Other phenomena

Dust/sand whirls (dust devils)	PO
Squall	SQ
Funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout)	FC
Duststorm	DS
Sandstorm	SS

4.4.2.4. In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, in addition to the precipitation types listed under 4.4.2.3 a), the abbreviation UP shall be used for unidentified precipitation when the type of precipitation cannot be identified by the automatic observing system.

4.4.2.5. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the following characteristics of present weather phenomena, as necessary, shall be reported, using their respective abbreviations and relevant criteria, as appropriate:

Thunderstorm TS

— Used to report a thunderstorm with precipitation in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2. When thunder is heard or lightning is detected at the aerodrome during the 10-minute period preceding the time of observation but no precipitation is observed at the aerodrome, the abbreviation “TS” shall be used without qualification.

Freezing FZ

— Supercooled water droplets or precipitation, used with types of present weather phenomena in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2.

Note: *At aerodromes with human observers, lightning detection equipment may supplement human observations. For aerodromes with automatic observing systems, guidance on the use of lightning detection equipment intended for thunderstorm reporting is given in the Manual on Automatic Meteorological Observing Systems at Aerodromes (Doc 9837).*

4.4.2.6. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the following characteristics of present weather phenomena, as necessary, shall be reported, using their respective abbreviations and relevant criteria, as appropriate:

Shower SH

— Used to report showers in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2. Showers observed in the vicinity of the aerodrome (see 4.4.2.8) shall be reported as “VCSH” without qualification regarding type or intensity of precipitation.

Blowing BL

— Used in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2 with types of present weather phenomena raised by the wind to a height of 2 m (6 ft) or more above the ground.

Low drifting DR

— Used in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2 with types of present weather phenomena raised by the wind to less than 2 m (6 ft) above ground level.

Shallow MI

— Less than 2 m (6 ft) above ground level.

Patches BC

— Fog patches randomly covering the aerodrome.

Partial PR

— A substantial part of the aerodrome covered by fog while the remainder is clear.

4.4.2.7. In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, when showers (SH) referred to in 4.4.2.6 cannot be determined based upon a method that takes account of the presence of convective cloud, the precipitation shall not be characterized by SH.

4.4.2.8. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the relevant intensity or, as appropriate, the proximity to the aerodrome of the reported present weather phenomena shall be indicated as follows:

(local routine and special reports)		(METAR and SPECI)
Light	FBL	—
Moderate	MOD	(no indication)
Heavy	HVY	+

Used with types of present weather phenomena in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2. Light intensity shall be indicated only for precipitation.

Vicinity VC

— Between approximately 8 and 16 km of the aerodrome reference point and used only in METAR and SPECI with present weather in accordance with the template shown in Table A3-2 when not reported under 4.4.2.5 and 4.4.2.6.

4.4.2.9. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI:

a) one or more, up to a maximum of three, of the present weather abbreviations given in 4.4.2.3 and 4.4.2.4 shall be used, as necessary, together with an indication, where appropriate, of the characteristics given in 4.4.2.5 and 4.4.2.6 and intensity or proximity to the aerodrome given in 4.4.2.8, so as to convey a complete description of the present weather of significance to flight operations;

b) the indication of intensity or proximity, as appropriate, shall be reported first followed respectively by the characteristics and the type of weather phenomena; and

c) where two different types of weather are observed, they shall be reported in two separate groups, where the intensity or proximity indicator refers to the weather phenomenon which follows the indicator. However, different types of precipitation occurring at the time of observation shall be reported as one single group with the dominant type of precipitation reported first and preceded by only one intensity qualifier which refers to the intensity of the total precipitation.

4.4.2.10. In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the

present weather shall be replaced by "//" when the present weather cannot be observed by the automatic observing system due to a temporary failure of the system/sensor.

4.5. CLOUDS

4.5.1. Siting

When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of the cloud amount and the height of cloud base, representative observations shall be obtained by the use of sensors appropriately sited. For local routine and special reports, in the case of aerodromes with precision approach runways, sensors for cloud amount and height of cloud base shall be sited to give the best practicable indications of the cloud amount and height of cloud base at the threshold of the runway in use. For that purpose, a sensor shall be installed at a distance of less than 1 200 m (4 000 ft) before the landing threshold.

4.5.2. Display

When automated equipment is used for the measurement of the height of cloud base, height of cloud base display(s) shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding display(s) in the appropriate air traffic services units. The displays in the meteorological station and in the air traffic services units shall relate to the same sensor, and where separate sensors are required as specified in 4.5.1, the displays shall clearly identify the area monitored by each sensor.

4.5.3. Reference level

The height of cloud base shall be reported above aerodrome elevation. When a precision approach runway is in use which has a threshold elevation 15 m (50 ft) or more below the aerodrome elevation, local arrangements shall be made in order that the height of cloud bases reported to arriving aircraft shall refer to the threshold elevation. In the case of reports from offshore structures, the height of cloud base shall be given above mean sea level.

4.5.4. Reporting

4.5.4.1. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the height of cloud base shall be reported in steps of 30 m (100 ft) up to 3 000 m (10 000 ft).

4.5.4.2. At aerodromes where low-visibility procedures are established for approach and landing, as agreed between the Met Provider and the appropriate ATS authority, in local routine and special reports the height of cloud base shall be reported in steps of 15 m (50 ft) up to and including 90 m (300 ft) and in steps of 30 m (100 ft) between 90 m (300 ft) and 3 000 m (10 000 ft), and the vertical visibility in steps of 15 m (50 ft) up to and including 90 m (300 ft) and in steps of 30 m (100 ft) between 90 m (300 ft) and 600 m (2 000 ft).

4.5.4.3. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI:

a) cloud amount shall be reported using the abbreviations "FEW" (1 to 2 oktas), "SCT" (3 to 4 oktas), "BKN" (5 to 7 oktas) or "OVC" (8 oktas);

b) cumulonimbus clouds and towering cumulus clouds shall be indicated as "CB" and "TCU", respectively;

c) the vertical visibility shall be reported in steps of 30 m (100 ft) up to 600 m (2 000 ft);

d) if there are no clouds of operational significance and no restriction on vertical visibility and the abbreviation "CAVOK" is not appropriate, the abbreviation "NSC" shall be used;

e) when several layers or masses of cloud of operational significance are observed, their amount and height of cloud base shall be reported in increasing order of the height of cloud base, and in accordance with the following criteria:

1) the lowest layer or mass, regardless of amount to be reported as FEW, SCT, BKN or OVC as appropriate;

2) the next layer or mass, covering more than 2/8 to be reported as SCT, BKN or OVC as appropriate;

3) the next higher layer or mass, covering more than 4/8 to be reported as BKN or OVC as appropriate; and

4) cumulonimbus and/or towering cumulus clouds, whenever observed and not reported in 1) to 3);

f) when the cloud base is diffuse or ragged or fluctuating rapidly, the minimum height of cloud base, or cloud fragments, shall be reported; and

g) when an individual layer (mass) of cloud is composed of cumulonimbus and towering cumulus clouds with a common cloud base, the type of cloud shall be reported as cumulonimbus only.

Note: *Towering cumulus indicates cumulus congestus clouds of great vertical extent.*

4.5.4.4. Any observed value in 4.5.4.1, 4.5.4.2 and 4.5.4.3 c) which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded down to the nearest lower step in the scale.

4.5.4.5. In local routine and special reports:

a) the units of measurement used for the height of cloud base and vertical visibility shall be indicated; and

b) when there is more than one runway in use and the heights of cloud bases are observed by instruments for these runways, the available heights of cloud bases for each runway shall be reported and the runways to which the values refer shall be indicated.

4.5.4.6. In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI:

a) when the cloud type cannot be observed by the automatic observing system, the cloud type in each cloud group shall be replaced by “///”;

b) when no clouds are detected by the automatic observing system, it shall be indicated by using the abbreviation “NCD”;

c) when cumulonimbus clouds or towering cumulus clouds are detected by the automatic observing system and the cloud amount and/or the height of cloud base cannot be observed, the cloud amount and/or the height of cloud base shall be replaced by “///”; and

d) the vertical visibility shall be replaced by “///” when the sky is obscured and the value of the vertical visibility cannot be determined by the automatic observing system due to a temporary failure of the system/sensor.

4.6. AIR TEMPERATURE AND DEW-POINT TEMPERATURE

4.6.1. Display

When automated equipment is used for the measurement of air temperature and dew-point temperature, air temperature and dew-point temperature displays shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. The displays in the meteorological station and in the air traffic services units shall relate to the same

sensors.

4.6.2. Reporting

4.6.2.1. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the air temperature and the dew-point temperature shall be reported in steps of whole degrees Celsius. Any observed value which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded to the nearest whole degree Celsius, with observed values involving 0.5° rounded up to the next higher whole degree Celsius.

4.6.2.2. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, a temperature below 0°C shall be identified.

4.7. ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE

4.7.1. Display

When automated equipment is used for the measurement of atmospheric pressure, QNH and, if required in accordance with 4.7.3.2 b), QFE displays relating to the barometer shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. When QFE values are displayed for more than one runway, as specified in 4.7.3.2 d), the displays shall be clearly marked to identify the runway to which the QFE value displayed refers.

4.7.2. Reference level

The reference level for the computation of QFE shall be the aerodrome elevation. For non-precision approach runways, the thresholds of which are 2 m (7 ft) or more below the aerodrome elevation, and for precision approach runways, the QFE, if required, shall refer to the relevant threshold elevation.

4.7.3. Reporting

4.7.3.1. For local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, QNH and QFE shall be computed in tenths of hectopascals and reported therein in steps of whole hectopascals, using four digits. Any observed value which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded down to the nearest lower whole hectopascal.

4.7.3.2. In local routine and special reports:

a) QNH shall be included;

b) QFE shall be included if required by users or as agreed between the Met Provider, the appropriate ATS authority and the operators concerned, on a regular basis;

c) the units of measurement used for QNH and QFE values shall be included; and

d) if QFE values are required for more than one runway, the required QFE values for each runway shall be reported and the runways to which the values refer shall be indicated.

4.7.3.3. In METAR and SPECI, only QNH values shall be included.

4.8. SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

4.8.1. Reporting

4.8.1.1. In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the following recent weather phenomena, i.e. weather phenomena observed at the aerodrome during the period since the last issued routine report or last hour, whichever is the shorter, but not

at the time of observation, shall be reported, up to a maximum of three groups, in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2, in the supplementary information:

- freezing precipitation
- moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers thereof)
- blowing snow
- duststorm, sandstorm
- thunderstorm
- funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout)
- volcanic ash

Note: *The Met Provider, in consultation with users, may agree not to provide recent weather information where SPECI are issued.*

4.8.1.2. In local routine and special reports, the following significant meteorological conditions, or combinations thereof, shall be reported in supplementary information:

— cumulonimbus clouds	CB
— thunderstorm	TS
— moderate or severe turbulence	MOD TURB, SEV TURB
— wind shear	WS
— hail	GR
— severe squall line	SEV SQL
— moderate or severe icing	MOD ICE, SEV ICE
— freezing precipitation	FZDZ, FZRA
— severe mountain waves	SEV MTW
— duststorm, sandstorm	DS, SS
— blowing snow	BLSN
— funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout)	FC

The location of the condition shall be indicated. Where necessary, additional information shall be included using abbreviated plain language.

4.8.1.3. In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, in addition to the recent weather phenomena listed under 4.8.1.1, recent unknown precipitation shall be reported in accordance with the template shown in Table A3-2 when the type of precipitation cannot be identified by the automatic observing system.

Note: *The Met Provider, in consultation with users, may agree not to provide recent weather information where SPECI are issued.*

4.8.1.4. In METAR and SPECI, where local circumstances so warrant, information on wind shear shall be added.

Note: *The local circumstances referred to in 4.8.1.4 include, but are not necessarily limited to, wind shear of a nontransitory nature such as might be associated with low-level temperature inversions or local topography.*

4.8.1.5. Until 3 November 2021, in METAR and SPECI, the following information shall be included in the supplementary information, in accordance with regional air navigation

agreement:

a) information on sea-surface temperature, and the state of the sea or the significant wave height from aeronautical meteorological stations established on offshore structures in support of helicopter operations; and

b) information on the state of the runway provided by the appropriate airport authority.

Note 1: *The state of the sea is specified in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.1, Part A — Alphanumeric Codes, Code Table 3700.*

Note 2: *The state of the runway is specified in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.1, Part A — Alphanumeric Codes, Code Tables 0366, 0519, 0919 and 1079.*

4.8.1.6. As of 4 November 2021, in METAR and SPECI, information on sea-surface temperature, and the state of the sea or the significant wave height, from aeronautical meteorological stations established on offshore structures in support of helicopter operations shall be included in the supplementary information, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

Note: *The state of the sea is specified in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.1, Part A — Alphanumeric Codes, Code Table 3700.*

TABLE A3-1. TEMPLATE FOR THE LOCAL ROUTINE (MET REPORT) AND LOCAL SPECIAL (SPECIAL) REPORTS

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, dependent on meteorological conditions;

O = inclusion optional.

Note 1: *The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in local routine and special reports are shown in Table A3-4 of this appendix.*

Note 2: *The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — ICAO Abbreviations and Codes (PANS-ABC, Doc 8400).*

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
Identification of the type of report (M)	Type of report	MET REPORT or SPECIAL			MET REPORT SPECIAL
Location indicator (M)	ICAO location indicator (M)	nnnn			YUDO1
Time of the observation (M)	Day and actual time of the observation in UTC	nnnnnnZ			221630Z
Identification of an automated report (C)	Automated report identifier (C)	AUTO			AUTO
Surface wind (M)	Name of the element (M	WIND			WIND 240/4MPS (WIND 240/8KT) WIND RWY 18 TDZ 190/6MPS (WIND RWY 18 TDZ 190/12KT) WIND VRB1MPS WIND
	Runway (O)2	RWY nn[L] or RWY nn[C] or RWY nn[R]			
	Runway section (O)3	TDZ			
	Wind direction (M)	nnn/	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/	C A	

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
			or VRB	L M	CALM (WIND VRB2KT) WIND VRB BTN 350/ AND 050/1MPS (WIND VRB BTN 350/ AND 050/2KT) WIND 270/ABV49MPS (WIND 270/ABV99KT)
	Wind speed (M)	[ABV]n[n][n]MPS (or [ABV]n[n]KT)			
	Significant speed variations (C)4	MAX[ABV]nn[n] MNMn[n]			
	Significant directional variations (C)5	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/			
	Runway section (O)3	MID			
	Wind direction (O)3	nnn/	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/ or VRB	C A L M	WIND 120/3MPS MAX9 MNM2 (WIND 120/6KT MAX18 MNM4) WIND 020/5MPS VRB BTN 350/ AND 070/ (WIND 020/10KT VRB BTN 350/ AND 070/) WIND RWY 14R MID 140/6MPS (WIND RWY 14R MID 140/12KT) WIND RWY 27 TDZ 240/8MPS MAX14 MNM5 END 250/7MPS
	Wind speed (O)3	[ABV]n[n][n]MPS (or [ABV]n[n]KT)			
	Significant speed variations (C)4	MAX[ABV]nn[n] MNMn[n]			
	Significant directional variations (C)5	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/	—		
	Runway section (O)3	MID			
	Wind direction (O)3	nnn/	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/		

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
			or VRB		(WIND RWY 27 TDZ 240/16KT
	Wind speed (O)3	[ABV]n[n][n]MPS (or [ABV]n[n]KT)			
	Significant speed variations (C)4	MAX[ABV]nn[n] MNMn[n]			
	Significant directional variations (C)5	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/	—		MAX28 MNM10 END 250/14KT)
	Runway section (O)3	END		C A L M	
	Wind direction (O)3	nnn/	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/ or VRB		
	Wind speed (O)3	[ABV]n[n][n]MPS (or [ABV]n[n]KT)			
	Significant speed variations (C)4	MAX[ABV]nn[n] MNMn[n]			
	Significant directional variations (C)5	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/	—		

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)		Examples
Visibility (M)	Name of the element (M)	VIS	C A V O K	VIS 350M CAVOK VIS 7KM VIS 10KM VIS RWY 09 TDZ 800M END 1200M VIS RWY 18C TDZ 6KM RWY 27 TDZ 4000M
	Runway (O)2	RWY nn[L] or RWY nn[C] or RWY nn[R]		
	Runway section (O)3	TDZ		
	Visibility (M)	n[n][n][n]M or n[n]KM		
	Runway section (O)3	MID		
	Visibility (O)3	n[n][n][n]M or n[n]KM		
	Runway section (O)3	END		
	Visibility (O)3	n[n][n][n]M or n[n]KM		
Runway visual range (C)6	Name of the element (M)	RVR	C A V O	RVR RWY 32 400M RVR RWY 20 1600M RVR RWY 10L BLW 50M RVR RWY 14 ABV 2000M RVR RWY 10 BLW 150M RVR RWY 12 ABV 1200M RVR RWY 12 TDZ 1100M MID ABV 1400M RVR RWY 16 TDZ 600M MID 500M END 400M
	Runway (C)7	RWY nn[L] or RWY nn[C] or RWY nn[R]		
	Runway section (C)8	TDZ		
	Runway visual range (M)	[ABV or BLW] nn[n][n]M		
	Runway section (C)8	MID		
	Runway visual range (C)8	[ABV or BLW] nn[n][n]M		
	Runway section (C)8	END		

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
	Runway visual range (C)8	[ABV or BLW] nn[n][n]M		K	RVR RWY 26 500M RWY 20 800M
Present weather (C)9, 10	Intensity of present weather (C)9	FBL or MOD or HVY	—		
	Characteristics and type of present weather (C)9,11	DZ or RA or SN or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZUP12 or FC13 or FZRA or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or SHUP12 or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or	FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or DRDU or DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG or //12		MOD RA HVY TSRA HVY DZ FBL SN HZ FG VA MIFG HVY TSRASN FBL SNRA FBL DZ FG HVY SHSN BLSN HVY TSUP

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
		TSSN or TSUP12 or UP12			
Cloud (M)14	Name of the element (M)	CLD			
	Runway (O)2	RWY nn[L] or RWY nn[C] or RWY nn[R]			
	Cloud amount (M) or vertical visibility (O)9	FEW or SCT or BKN or OVC or ///12	OBSC	NSC or NCD12	
	Cloud type (C)9	CB or TCU or ///12	—		CLD NSC CLD SCT 300M OVC 600M (CLD SCT 1000FT OVC 2000FT) CLD OBSC VER VIS 150M (CLD OBSC VER VIS 500FT) CLD BKN TCU 270M (CLD BKN TCU 900FT) CLD RWY 08R BKN 60M
	Height of cloud base or the value of vertical visibility (C)9	n[n][n][n]M (or n[n][n][n]FT) or ///M (or	[VER VIS n[n][n]M(or VER VIS n[n][n][n]FT)] or VER VIS ///M		

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)				Examples
		///FT)12	(or VER VIS ///FT)12			RWY 26 BKN 90M (CLD RWY 08R BKN 200FT RWY 26 BKN 300FT) CLD /// CB ///M (CLD /// CB ///FT) CLD /// CB 400M (CLD /// CB 1200FT) CLD NCD
Air temperature (M)	Name of the element (M)	T				T17 TMS08
	Air temperature (M)	[MS]nn				
Dew-point temperature (M)	Name of the element (M)	DP				DP15 DPMS18
	Dew-point temperature (M)	[MS]nn				
Pressure values (M)	Name of the element (M)	QNH				QNH 0995HPA QNH 1009HPA QNH 1022HPA QFE 1001HPA QNH 0987HPA QFE RWY 18 0956HPA RWY 24 0955HPA
	QNH (M)	nnnnHPA				
	Name of the element (O)	QFE				
	QFE (O)	[RWY nn[L] or RWY nn[C] or RWY nn[R]] nnnnHPA [RWY nn[L] or RWY nn[C] or RWY nn[R] nnnnHPA]				

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
Supplementary information (C)9	Significant meteorological phenomena (C)9	CB or TS or MOD TURB or SEV TURB or WS or GR or SEV SQL or MOD ICE or SEV ICE or FZDZ or FZRA or SEV MTW or SS or DS or BLSN or FC15	FC IN APCH WS IN APCH 60M-WIND 360/13MPS WS RWY 12
	Location of the phenomena (C)9	IN APCH [n[n][n][n]M-WIND nnn/n[n]MPS] or IN CLIMB-OUT [n[n][n][n]M-WIND nnn/n[n]MPS] (IN APCH [n[n][n][n]FT-WIND nnn/n[n]KT] or IN CLIMB-OUT [n[n][n][n]FT-WIND nnn/n[n]KT]) or RWY nn[L] or RWY nn[C] or RWY nn[R]	REFZRA CB IN CLIMB-OUT RETSRA
	Recent weather (C)9, 10	RERASN or REFZDZ or REFZRA or REDZ or RE[SH]RA or RE[SH]SN or RESG or RESHGR or RESHGS or REBLSN or RESS or REDS or RETSRA or RETSSN or RETSGR or RETSGS or REFC or REPL or REUP12 or REFZUP12 or RETSUP12 or RESHUP12 or REVA or RETS	

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)				Examples
Trend forecast (O)16	Name of the element (M)	TREND				TREND NOSIG TREND BECMG FEW 600M (TREND BECMG FEW 2000FT)
	Change indicator (M)17	NOSIG	BECMG or TEMPO			
	Period of change (C)9		FMnnnn and/or TLnnnn or ATnnnn			TREND TEMPO 250/18 MPS MAX25 (TREND TEMPO 250/36KT MAX50) TREND BECMG AT1800 VIS 10KM NSW TREND BECMG TL1700 VIS 800M FG TREND BECMG FM1030 TL1130 CAVOK
	Wind (C)9		nnn/[ABV]n[n][n]MPS [MAX[ABV]nn[n]] (or nnn/[ABV]n[n]KT [MAX[ABV]nn])			
	Visibility (C)9		VIS n[n][n][n]M or VIS n[n]KM		CAVOK	
	Weather phenomenon: intensity (C)9		FBL or MOD or HVY	—	NSW	TREND TEMPO TL1200 VIS 600M BECMG AT1230 VIS 8KM NSW CLD NSC
	Weather phenomenon: characteristics and type (C)9, 10, 11		DZ or RA or SN or SG or PL or	FG or BR or SA or		TREND TEMPO FM0300 TL0430 MOD FZRA TREND BECMG FM1900 VIS 500M HVY SNRA TREND BECMG FM1100 MOD SN TEMPO

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)					Examples
			DS or SS or FZDZ or FZRA or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or TSSN	DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or FC or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or DRDU or			FM1130 BLSN TREND BECMG AT1130 CLD OVC 300M (TREND BECMG AT1130 CLD OVC 1000FT) TREND TEMPO TL1530 HVY SHRA CLD BKN CB 360M (TREND TEMPO TL1530 HVY SHRA CLD BKN CB 1200FT)

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)					Examples
				DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG			
	Name of the element (C)9		CLD				
	Cloud amount and vertical visibility (C)9,14		FEW or SCT or BKN or OVC	OBSC	NSC		
	Cloud type (C)9,14		CB or TCU	—			
	Height of cloud base or the value of vertical visibility (C)9,14		n[n][n][n]M (or n[n][n][n]FT)	[VER VISn[n][n]M (or VER			

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)					Examples
				VIS n[n][n][n][n] FT)]			

Notes:

1. *Fictitious location.*
2. *Optional values for one or more runways.*
3. *Optional values for one or more sections of the runway.*
4. *To be included in accordance with 4.1.5.2 c).*
5. *To be included in accordance with 4.1.5.2 b) 1).*
6. *To be included if visibility or runway visual range < 1 500 m.*
7. *To be included in accordance with 4.3.6.4 d).*
8. *To be included in accordance with 4.3.6.4 c).*
9. *To be included whenever applicable.*
10. *One or more, up to a maximum of three groups, in accordance with 4.4.2.9 a), 4.8.1.1 and Appendix 5, 2.2.4.3.*
11. *Precipitation types listed under 4.4.2.3 a) may be combined in accordance with 4.4.2.9 c) and Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1. Only moderate or heavy precipitation to be indicated in trend forecasts in accordance with Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1.*
12. *For automated reports only.*
13. *Heavy used to indicate tornado or waterspout; moderate used to indicate funnel cloud not reaching the ground.*
14. *Up to four cloud layers in accordance with 4.5.4.3 e).*
15. *Abbreviated plain language may be used in accordance with 4.8.1.2.*
16. *To be included in accordance with Chapter 6, 6.3.2.*
17. *Number of change indicators to be kept to a minimum in accordance with Appendix 5, 2.2.1, normally not exceeding three groups.*

TABLE A3-2. TEMPLATE FOR METAR AND SPECI (APPLICABLE UNTIL 3 NOVEMBER 2021)

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, dependent on meteorological conditions or method of observation;

O = inclusion optional.

Note 1: *The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in METAR and SPECI are shown in Table A3-5 of this appendix.*

Note 2: *The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the PANS-ABC (Doc 8400).*

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)		Examples
Identification of the type of report (M)	Type of report (M)	METAR, METAR COR, SPECI or SPECI COR		METAR METAR COR SPECI
Location indicator (M)	ICAO location indicator (M)	nnnn		YUDO1
Time of the observation (M)	Day and actual time of the observation in UTC (M)	nnnnnnZ		221630Z
Identification of an automated or missing report (C)2	Automated or missing report identifier (C)	AUTO or NIL		AUTO NIL
END OF METAR IF THE REPORT IS MISSING.				
Surface wind (M)	Wind direction (M)	nnn	VRB	24004MPS VRB01MPS (24008KT) (VRB02KT) 19006MPS (19012KT) 00000MPS (00000KT) 140P49MPS (140P99KT) 12003G09MPS (12006G18KT) 24008G14MPS
	Wind speed (M)	[P]nn[n]		
	Significant speed variations (C)3	G[P]nn[n]		
	Units of measurement (M)	MPS (or KT)		
	Significant directional variations (C)4	nnnVnnn	—	

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)				Examples
						(24016G28KT) 02005MPS 350V070 (02010KT 350V070)
Visibility (M)	Prevailing or minimum visibility (M)5	nnnn			C A V O K	0350 CAVOK 7000 9999 0800
	Minimum visibility and direction of the minimum visibility (C)6	nnnn[N] or nnnn[NE] or nnnn[E] or nnnn[SE] or nnnn[S] or nnnn[SW] or nnnn[W] or nnnn[NW]				2000 1200NW 6000 2800E 6000 2800
	Name of the element (M)	R				R32/0400 R12R/1700 R10/M0050 R14L/P2000
	Runway (M)	nn[L]/or nn[C]/or nn[R]/				R16L/0650 R16C/0500 R16R/0450 R17L/0450
	Runway visual range (M)	[P or M]nnnn				R12/1100U R26/0550N R20/0800D R12/0700
	Runway visual range past tendency (C)8	U, D or N				RA HZ VCFG +TSRA FG VCSH
Present weather (C)2, 9	Intensity or proximity of present weather (C)10	– or +	—	VC		

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)				Examples
	Characteristics and type of present weather (M)11	DZ or RA or SN or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZRA or FZUP12 or FC13 or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or SHUP12 or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or TSSN or TSUP12 or	FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or DRDU or DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG or //12	FG or PO or FC or DS or SS or TS or SH or BLSN or BLSA or BLDU or VA		+DZ VA VCTS –SN MIFG VCBLSA +TSRASN –SNRA DZ FG +SHSN BLSN UP FZUP TSUP FZUP //
Cloud (M)14	Cloud amount and height of cloud base or vertical visibility (M)	FEWnnn or SCTnnn or BKNnnn or OVCnnn or FEW///12 or SCT///12 or BKN///12 or OVC///12 or ///nnn12 or //////12	VVnnn or VV///12	NSC or NCD12		FEW015 VV005 OVC030 VV/// NSC SCT010 OVC020 BKN/// ///015

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content		Template(s)				Examples
	Cloud type (C)2		CB or TCU or ///12	—			BKN009TCU NCD SCT008 BKN025CB BKN025/// ///CB
Air and dew-point temperature (M)	Air and dew-point temperature (M)		[M]nn/[M]nn				17/10 02/M08 M01/M10
Pressure values (M)	Name of the element (M)		Q				Q0995 Q1009 Q1022 Q0987
	QNH (M)		nnnn				
Supplementary information (C)	Recent weather (C)2, 9		RERASN or REFZDZ or REFZRA or REDZ or RE[SH]RA or RE[SH]SN or RESG or RESHGR or RESHGS or REBLSN or RESS or REDS or RETSRA or RETSSN or RETSGR or RETSGS or RETS or REFC or REVA or REPL or REUP12 or REFZUP12 or RETSUP12 or RESHUP12				REFZRA RETSRA
	Wind shear (C)2		WS Rnn[L] or WS Rnn[C] or WS Rnn[R] or WS ALL RWY				WS R03 WS ALL RWY WS R18C
	Sea-surface temperature and state of the sea or significant wave height (C)15		W [M]nn/Sn or W[M]nn/Hn[n][n]				W15/S2 W12/H75 R14L/CLRD//
	State of the runway (C)16	Runway designator (M)	R nn[L]/ or Rnn[C]/ or Rnn[R]/			R/SNOCLO	R99/421594 R/SNOCLO
		Runway deposits (M)	n or /		CLRD//		
		Extent of runway contamination (M)	n or /				
		Depth of deposit (M)	nn or //				

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content		Template(s)						Examples
		Friction coefficient or braking action (M)	nn or //						
Trend forecast (O)17	Change indicator (M)18		NOSIG	BECMG or TEMPO					NOSIG BECMG FEW020 TEMPO 25018G25MPS (TEMPO 25036G50KT) BECMG FM1030 TL1130 CAVOK BECMG TL1700 0800 FG BECMG AT1800 9000 NSW BECMG FM1900 0500 +SNRA BECMG FM1100 SN TEMPO FM1130 BLSN TEMPO FM0330 TL0430 FZRA TEMPO TL1200 0600 BECMG AT1200 8000 NSW NSC BECMG AT1130 OVC010 TEMPO TL1530 +SHRA BKN012CB
	Period of change (C)2			FMnnnn and/or TLnnnn Or ATnnnn					
	Wind (C)2			nnn[P]nn[n][G[P]nn[n]]MPS (or nnn[P]nn[G[P]nn]KT)					
	Prevailing visibility (C)2			nnnn				C A V O K	
	Weather phenomenon: intensity (C)10			– or +	—	N S W			
	Weather phenomenon: characteristics and type (C)2, 9, 11			DZ or RA or SN or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZRA or	FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or FC or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or				

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)					Examples
			SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or TSSN	BLSN or DRDU or DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG			
	Cloud amount and height of cloud base or vertical visibility (C)2, 14		FEWnnn or SCTnnn or BKNnnn or OVCnnn	VVnnn or VV///	N S C		
	Cloud type (C)2,14		CB or TCU				

Notes:

1. *Fictitious location.*
2. *To be included whenever applicable.*
3. *To be included in accordance with 4.1.5.2 c).*
4. *To be included in accordance with 4.1.5.2 b) 1).*
5. *To be included in accordance with 4.2.4.4 b).*
6. *To be included in accordance with 4.2.4.4 a).*
7. *To be included if visibility or runway visual range < 1 500 m; for up to a maximum of four runways in accordance with 4.3.6.5 b).*
8. *To be included in accordance with 4.3.6.6.*
9. *One or more, up to a maximum of three groups, in accordance with 4.4.2.9 a), 4.8.1.1 and Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1.*

10. *To be included whenever applicable; no qualifier for moderate intensity in accordance with 4.4.2.8.*
11. *Precipitation types listed under 4.4.2.3 a) may be combined in accordance with 4.4.2.9 c) and Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1. Only moderate or heavy precipitation to be indicated in trend forecasts in accordance with Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1.*
12. *For automated reports only.*
13. *Heavy used to indicate tornado or waterspout; moderate (no qualifier) to indicate funnel cloud not reaching the ground.*
14. *Up to four cloud layers in accordance with 4.5.4.3 e).*
15. *To be included in accordance with 4.8.1.5 a).*
16. *To be included in accordance with 4.8.1.5 b) until 3 November 2021.*
17. *To be included in accordance with Chapter 6, 6.3.2.*
18. *Number of change indicators to be kept to a minimum in accordance with Appendix 5, 2.2.1, normally not exceeding three groups.*

TABLE A3-2. TEMPLATE FOR METAR AND SPECI (APPLICABLE AS OF 4 NOVEMBER 2021)

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, dependent on meteorological conditions or method of observation;

O = inclusion optional.

Note 1: *The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in METAR and SPECI are shown in Table A3-5 of this appendix.*

Note 2: *The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the PANS-ABC (Doc 8400).*

Element as specifiedin Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)		Examples
Identification of the type of report (M)	Type of report (M)	METAR, METAR COR, SPECI or SPECI COR		METAR METAR COR SPECI
Location indicator (M)	ICAO location indicator (M)	nnnn		YUDO1
Time of the observation (M)	Day and actual time of the observation in UTC (M)	nnnnnnZ		221630Z
Identification of an automated or missing report (C)2	Automated or missing report identifier (C)	AUTO or NIL		AUTO NIL
END OF METAR IF THE REPORT IS MISSING.				
Surface wind (M)	Wind direction (M)	Nnn or III12	VRB	24004MPS VRB01MPS III10MPS
	Wind speed (M)	[P]nn[n] or II12		

Element as specifiedin Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)		Examples
				(24008KT) (VRB02KT) 240IIKT 19006MPS IIIIKT (19012KT) 00000MPS (00000KT) 140P49MPS (140P99KT)
	Significant speed variations (C)3	G[P]nn[n]		12003G09MPS (12006G18KT) 24008G14MPS (24016G28KT)
	Units of measurement (M)	MPS (or KT)		
	Significant directional variations (C)4	nnnVnnn	—	02005MPS 350V070 (02010KT 350V070)
Visibility (M)	Prevailing or minimum visibility (M)5	Nnnn or IIII12	C A V O K	0350 IIII CAVOK 7000 9999 0800
	Minimum visibility and direction of the minimum visibility (C)6	nnnn[N] or nnnn[NE] or nnnn[E] or nnnn[SE] or nnnn[S] or		2000 1200NW 6000 2800E 6000 2800

Element as specifiedin Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples	
		nnnn[SW] or nnnn[W] or nnnn[NW]				
Runway visual range (C)7	Name of the element (M)	R			R32/0400	
	Runway (M)	nn[L]/or nn[C]/or nn[R]/			R12R/1700 R10/M0050 R14L/P2000	
	Runway visual range (M)	[P or M]nnnn or IIII12			R16L/0650 R16C/0500 R16LIIII R10IIII R16R/0450 R17L/0450	
	Runway visual range past tendency (C)8	U, D or N			R12/1100U R26/0550N R20/0800D R12/0700	
Present weather (C)2, 9	Intensity or proximity of present weather (C)10	– or +	—	VC	C A V O K	
	Characteristics and type of present weather (M)11	DZ or RA or SN or	FG or BR or SA or	FG or PO or FC or DS or		RA HZ VCFG +TSRA FG

Element as specifiedin Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples	
		SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZRA or FZUP12 or FC13 or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or SHUP12 or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or TSSN or TSUP12 or UP12	DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or DRDU or DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG or //12	SS or TS or SH or BLSN or BLSA or BLDU or VA		VCSH +DZ VA VCTS –SN MIFG VCBLSA +TSRASN –SNRA DZ FG +SHSN BLSN UP FZUP TSUP FZUP //

Element as specifiedin Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)				Examples
Cloud (M)14	Cloud amount and height of cloud base or vertical visibility (M)	FEWnnn or SCTnnn or BKNnnn or OVCnnn or FEW///12 or SCT///12 or BKN///12 or OVC///12 or ///nnn12 or //////12	VVnnn or VV///12	NSC or NCD12		FEW015 VV005 OVC030 VV/// NSC SCT010 OVC020 BKN/// ///015
	Cloud type (C)2	CB or TCU or ///12	—			BKN009TCU NCD SCT008 BKN025CB BKN025///

Element as specifiedin Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
			III///CB ///////// BKN///TCU
Air and dew-point temperature (M)	Air and dew-point temperature (M)	M]nn/[M]nn or ///[M]nn12 or [M]nn///12 or /////12	17/10 ///10 17///// 02/M08 M01/M10
Pressure values (M)	Name of the element (M)	Q	Q0995 Q1009 Q1022 QIIII Q0987
	QNH (M)	Nnnn or IIII12	
Supplementary information (C)	Recent weather (C)2, 9	RERASN or REFZDZ or REFZRA or REDZ or RE[SH]RA or RE[SH]SN or RESG or RESHGR or RESHGS or REBLSN or RESS or REDS or RETSRA or RETSSN or RETSGR or RETSGS or RETS or REFC or REVA or REPL or REUP12 or REFZUP12 or RETSUP12 or RESHUP12 or REII12	REFZRA RETSRA
	Wind shear (C)2	WS Rnn[L] or WS Rnn[C] or WS Rnn[R] or WS ALL RWY	WS R03 WS ALL RWY WS

Element as specifiedin Chapter 4	Detailed content		Template(s)			Examples
						R18C
	Sea-surface temperature and state of the sea or significant wave height (C)15		W[M]nn/Sn or W///Sn or W[M]nn/S/ or W[M]nn/Hn[n][n] or W///Hn[n][n] or W[M]nn/H///			W15/S2 W12/H75 W///S3 WM01/S/ W///H104 W17/H/// W///H/// W///S/
		Runway designator (M)	R nn[L]/ or Rnn[C]/ or Rnn[R]/		R/SNOCLO	
		Runway deposits (M)	n or /	CLRD//		
		Extent of runway contamination (M)	n or /			
		Depth of deposit (M)	nn or //			
		Friction coefficient or braking action (M)	nn or //			
Trend forecast (O)16	Change indicator (M)17		NOSIG	BECMG or TEMPO		NOSIG BECMG FEW020
	Period of change (C)2			FMnnnn and/or TLnnnn		TEMPO

Element as specifiedin Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)		Examples
			Or ATnnnn	25018G25MPS
	Wind (C)2		nnn[P]nn[n][G[P]nn[n]]MPS (or nnn[P]nn[G[P]nn]KT)	(TEMPO 25036G50KT) BECMG FM1030 TL1130 CAVOK BECMG TL1700 0800 FG BECMG AT1800 9000 NSW BECMG FM1900 0500 +SNRA BECMG FM1100 SN TEMPO FM1130 BLSN TEMPO FM0330 TL0430 FZRA TEMPO TL1200 0600 BECMG AT1200 8000 NSW NSC BECMG AT1130 OVC010 TEMPO TL1530

Element as specifiedin Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)					Examples
							+SHRA BKN012CB
	Prevailing visibility (C)2		nnnn			CAVOK	
	Weather phenomenon: intensity (C)10		– or +	—	N S W		
	Weather phenomenon: characteristics and type (C)2, 9, 11		DZ or RA or SN or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZRA or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or TSGR or	FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or FC or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or			

Element as specifiedin Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)					Examples
			TSGS or TSRA or TSSN	DRDU or DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG			
	Cloud amount and height of cloud base or vertical visibility (C)2, 14		FEWnnn or SCTnnn or BKNnnn or OVCnnn	VVnnn or VV///	N S C		
	Cloud type (C)2,14		CB or TCU	—			

Notes:

1. *Fictitious location.*
2. *To be included whenever applicable.*

3. *To be included in accordance with 4.1.5.2 c).*
4. *To be included in accordance with 4.1.5.2 b) 1).*
5. *To be included in accordance with 4.2.4.4 b).*
6. *To be included in accordance with 4.2.4.4 a).*
7. *To be included if visibility or runway visual range < 1 500 m; for up to a maximum of four runways in accordance with 4.3.6.5 b).*
8. *To be included in accordance with 4.3.6.6.*
9. *One or more, up to a maximum of three groups, in accordance with 4.4.2.9 a), 4.8.1.1 and Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1.*
10. *To be included whenever applicable; no qualifier for moderate intensity in accordance with 4.4.2.8.*
11. *Precipitation types listed under 4.4.2.3 a) may be combined in accordance with 4.4.2.9 c) and Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1. Only moderate or heavy precipitation to be indicated in trend forecasts in accordance with Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1.*
12. *When a meteorological element is temporarily missing, or its value considered temporarily as incorrect, it is replaced by "/" for each digit of the abbreviation of the text message and indicated as missing for its IWXXM version.*
13. *Heavy used to indicate tornado or waterspout; moderate (no qualifier) to indicate funnel cloud not reaching the ground.*
14. *Up to four cloud layers in accordance with 4.5.4.3 e).*
15. *To be included in accordance with 4.8.1.5 a).*
16. *To be included in accordance with Chapter 6, 6.3.2.*
17. *Number of change indicators to be kept to a minimum in accordance with Appendix 5, 2.2.1, normally not exceeding three groups.*

TABLE A3-3. USE OF CHANGE INDICATORS IN TREND FORECASTS

Change indicator	Time indicator and period	Meaning	
NOSIG	—	no significant changes are forecast	
BECMG	FMn1n1n1n1 TLn2n2n2n2	the change is forecast to	commence at n1n1n1n1 UTC and be completed by n2n2n2n2 UTC
	TLnnnn		commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and be completed by nnnn UTC
	FMnnnn		commence at nnnn UTC and be completed by the end of the trend forecast period
	ATnnnn		occur at nnnn UTC (specified time)
	—		a) commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and be completed by the end of the trend forecast period; or b) the time is uncertain
TEMPO	FMn1n1n1n1 TLn2n2n2n2	Temporary fluctuations are forecast to	commence at n1n1n1n1 UTC and cease by n2n2n2n2 UTC
	TLnnnn		commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and cease by nnnn UTC
	FMnnnn		commence at nnnn UTC and cease by the end of the trend forecast period
	—		commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and cease by the end of the trend forecast period

TABLE A3-4. RANGES AND RESOLUTIONS FOR THE NUMERICAL ELEMENTS INCLUDED IN LOCAL REPORTS

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Range	Resolution
Runway: (no units)	01 – 36	1
Wind direction: °true	010 – 360	10
Wind speed: MPS KT	1 – 99* 1 – 199*	1 1
Visibility: M M KM KM	0 – 750 800 – 4 900 5 – 9 10 –	50 100 1 0 (fixed value: 10 KM)
Runway visual range: M M M	0 – 375 400 – 750 800 – 2 000	25 50 100
Vertical visibility: M M	0 – 75** 90 – 600 0 – 250**	15 30 50

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Range	Resolution
FT FT	300 – 2 000	100
Clouds: height of cloud base: M M FT FT	0 – 75** 90 – 3 000 0 – 250** 300 – 10 000	15 30 50 100
Air temperature; °C Dew-point temperature:	–80 – +60	1
QNH; QFE: hPa	0500 – 1 100	1
* There is no aeronautical requirement to report surface wind speeds of 50 m/s (100 kt) or more; however, provision has been made for reporting wind speeds up to 99 m/s (199 kt) for non-aeronautical purposes, as necessary. ** Under circumstances as specified in 4.5.4.2; otherwise a resolution of 30 m (100 ft) is to be used.		

TABLE A3-5. RANGES AND RESOLUTIONS FOR THE NUMERICAL ELEMENTS INCLUDED IN METAR AND SPECI

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Range	Resolution
Runway: (no units)	01 – 36	1
Wind direction: °true	000 – 360	10
Wind speed: MPS KT	00 – 99* 00 – 199*	1 1
Visibility: M M M M	0000 – 0750 0800 – 4 900 5 000 – 9 000 10 000 –	50 100 1 000 0 (fixed value: 9 999)
Runway visual range: M M M	0000 – 0375 0400 – 0750 0800 – 2 000	25 50 100

Element as specified in Chapter 4		Range	Resolution
Vertical visibility: 30's M (100's FT)		000 – 020	1
Clouds: height of cloud base: 30's M (100's FT)		000 – 100	1
Air temperature; Dew-point temperature: °C		–80 – +60	1
QNH hPa		0850 – 1 100	1
Sea-surface temperature: °C		–10 – +40	1
State of the sea: (no units)		0 – 9	1
Significant wave height: M		0 – 999	0.1
State of the runway [Until 3 November 2021]	Runway designator: (no units)	01 – 36; 88; 99	1
	Runway deposits: (no units)	0 – 9	1
	Extent of runway contamination: (no	1; 2; 5; 9	—

Element as specified in Chapter 4		Range	Resolution
	units)		
	Depth of deposit: (no units)	00 – 90; 92 – 99	1
	Friction coefficient/braking action: (no units)	00 – 95; 99	1
* There is no aeronautical requirement to report surface wind speeds of 50 m/s (100 kt) or more; however, provision has been made for reporting wind speeds up to 99 m/s (199 kt) for non-aeronautical purposes, as necessary.			

EXAMPLE A3-1. ROUTINE REPORT

a) Local routine report (same location and weather conditions as METAR):

MET REPORT YUDO 221630Z WIND 240/4MPS VIS 600M RVR RWY 12 TDZ 1000M MOD DZ FG CLD SCT 300M OVC 600M T17 DP16 QNH 1018HPA TREND BECMG TL1700 VIS 800M FG BECMG AT1800 VIS 10KM NSW

b) METAR for YUDO (Donlon/International)*:

METAR YUDO 221630Z 24004MPS 0600 R12/1000U DZ FG SCT010 OVC020 17/16 Q1018 BECMG TL1700 0800 FG BECMG AT1800 9999 NSW

Meaning of both reports:

Routine report for Donlon/International* issued on the 22nd of the month at 1630 UTC; surface wind direction 240 degrees; wind speed 4 metres per second; visibility (along the runway(s) in the local routine report; prevailing visibility in METAR) 600 metres; runway visual range representative of the touchdown zone for runway 12 is 1 000 metres and the runway visual range values have shown an upward tendency during previous 10 minutes (runway visual range tendency to be included in METAR only); and moderate drizzle and fog; scattered cloud at 300 metres; overcast at 600 metres; air temperature 17 degrees Celsius; dew-point temperature 16 degrees Celsius; QNH 1 018 hectopascals; trend during next 2 hours, visibility (along the runway(s) in the local routine report; prevailing visibility in METAR) becoming 800 metres in fog by 1700 UTC; at 1800 UTC visibility (along the runway(s) in the local routine report; prevailing visibility in METAR) becoming 10 kilometres or more and nil significant weather.

* Fictitious location

Note: *In this example, the primary units "metre per second" and "metre" were used for wind speed and height of cloud base, respectively. However, in accordance with Annex 5, the corresponding non-SI alternative units "knot" and "foot" may be used instead.*

EXAMPLE A3-2. SPECIAL REPORT

a) Local special report (same location and weather conditions as SPECI):

SPECIAL YUDO 151115Z WIND 050/25KT MAX37 MNM10 VIS 1200M RVR RWY 05 ABV 1800M HVY TSRA CLD BKN CB 500FT T25 DP22 QNH 1008HPA TREND TEMPO TL1200 VIS 600M BECMG AT1200 VIS 8KM NSW NSC

b) SPECI for YUDO (Donlon/ International)*:

SPECI YUDO 151115Z 05025G37KT 3000 1200NE+TSRA BKN005CB 25/22 Q1008 TEMPO TL1200 0600 BECMG AT1200 8000 NSW NSC

Meaning of both reports:

Special report for Donlon/International* issued on the 15th of the month at 1115 UTC; surface wind direction 050 degrees; wind speed 25 knots gusting between 10 and 37 knots (minimum wind speed not to be included in SPECI) visibility 1 200 metres (along the runway(s) in the local special report); prevailing visibility 3 000 metres (in SPECI) with minimum visibility 1 200 metres to north east (directional variations to be included in SPECI only); runway visual range above 1 800 metres on runway 05 (runway visual range not required in SPECI with prevailing visibility of 3 000 metres); thunderstorm with heavy rain; broken cumulonimbus cloud at 500 feet; air temperature 25 degrees Celsius; dew-point temperature 22 degrees Celsius; QNH 1 008 hectopascals; trend during next 2 hours, visibility (along the runway(s) in the local special report; prevailing visibility in SPECI) temporarily 600 metres from 1115 to 1200, becoming at 1200 UTC visibility (along the runway(s) in the local special report; prevailing visibility in SPECI) 8 kilometres, thunderstorm ceases and nil significant weather and nil significant cloud.

* Fictitious location

Note: *In this example, the non-SI alternative units "knot" and "foot" were used for wind speed and height of cloud base, respectively. However, in accordance with Annex 5, the corresponding primary units "metres per second" and "metre" may be used instead.*

Example A3-3. Volcanic activity report

VOLCANIC ACTIVITY REPORT YUSB* 231500 MT TROJEEN* VOLCANO N5605 W12652 ERUPTED 231445 LARGE ASH CLOUD EXTENDING TO APPROX 30000 FEET MOVING SW

Meaning:

Volcanic activity report issued by Siby/Bistock meteorological station at 1500 UTC on the 23rd of the month. Mt. Trojeen volcano 56 degrees 5 minutes north 126 degrees 52 minutes west erupted at 1445 UTC on the 23rd; a large ash cloud was observed extending to approximately 30 000 feet and moving in a south-westerly direction.

* Fictitious location

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX 4 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS

(SEE CHAPTER 5 OF THIS AAR.)

1. CONTENTS OF AIR-REPORTS

1.1 ROUTINE AIR-REPORTS BY AIR-GROUND DATA LINK

1.1.1 When air-ground data link is used and automatic dependent surveillance — contract (ADS-C) or SSR Mode S is being applied, the elements contained in routine air-reports shall be:

Message type designator

- Aircraft identification
- Data block 1
- Latitude
- Longitude
- Level
- Time

Data block 2

- Wind direction
- Wind speed
- Wind quality flag
- Air temperature
- Turbulence (if available)
- Humidity (if available)

Note: When ADS-C or SSR Mode S is being applied, the requirements of routine air-reports may be met by the combination of the basic ADS-C/SSR Mode S data block (data block 1) and the meteorological information data block (data block 2), available from ADS-C or SSR Mode S reports. The ADS-C message format is specified in the PANS-ATM (Doc 4444), 4.11.4 and Chapter 13 and the SSR Mode S message format is specified in Annex 10, Volume III, Part I, Chapter 5.

1.1.2 When air-ground data link is used while ADS-C and SSR Mode S are not being applied, the elements contained in routine reports shall be:

Message type designator

Section 1 (Position information)

- Aircraft identification
- Position or latitude and longitude
- Time
- Flight level or altitude
- Next position and time over

- Ensuing significant point

Section 2 (Operational information)

- Estimated time of arrival
- Endurance
- Section 3 (Meteorological information)
- Air temperature
- Wind direction
- Wind speed
- Turbulence
- Aircraft icing
- Humidity (if available)

Note: *When air-ground data link is used while ADS-C and SSR Mode S are not being applied, the requirements of routine air-reports may be met by the controller-pilot data link communication (CPDLC) application entitled "Position report". The details of this data link application are specified in the Manual of Air Traffic Services Data Link Applications (Doc 9694) and in Annex 10, Volume III, Part I.*

1.2 SPECIAL AIR-REPORTS BY AIR-GROUND DATA LINK

When air-ground data link is used, the elements contained in special air-reports shall be:

Message type designator

Aircraft identification

Data block 1

- Latitude
- Longitude
- Level
- Time

Data block 2

- Wind direction
- Wind speed
- Wind quality flag
- Air temperature
- Turbulence (if available)
- Humidity (if available)

Data block 3

- Condition prompting the issuance of a special air-report (one condition to be selected from the list presented in Table A4-1).

Note 1: *The requirements of special air-reports may be met by the data link flight information service (D-FIS) application entitled "Special air-report service". The details of this data link application are specified in Doc 9694.*

Note 2: *In the case of a special air-report of pre-eruption volcanic activity, volcanic eruption or volcanic ash*

cloud, additional requirements are indicated in 4.2.

1.3 SPECIAL AIR-REPORTS BY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS

When voice communications are used, the elements contained in special air-reports shall be:

Message type designator

Section 1 (Position information)

- Aircraft identification
- Position or latitude and longitude
- Time
- Level or range of levels

Section 3 (Meteorological information)

- Condition prompting the issuance of a special air-report, to be selected from the list presented in Table A4-1.

Note 1: *Air-reports are considered routine by default. The message type designator for special air-reports is specified in the PANS-ATM (Doc 4444), Appendix 1.*

Note 2: *In the case of a special air-report of pre-eruption volcanic activity, volcanic eruption or volcanic ash cloud, additional requirements are indicated in 4.2.*

2. CRITERIA FOR REPORTING

2.1 GENERAL

When air-ground data link is used, the wind direction, wind speed, wind quality flag, air temperature, turbulence and humidity included in air-reports shall be reported in accordance with the following criteria.

2.2 WIND DIRECTION

The wind direction shall be reported in terms of degrees true, rounded to the nearest whole degree.

2.3 WIND SPEED

The wind speed shall be reported in metres per second or knots, rounded to the nearest 1 m/s (1 knot). The units of measurement used for the wind speed shall be indicated.

2.4 WIND QUALITY FLAG

The wind quality flag shall be reported as 0 when the roll angle is less than 5 degrees and as 1 when the roll angle is 5 degrees or more.

2.5 AIR TEMPERATURE

The air temperature shall be reported to the nearest tenth of a degree Celsius.

2.6 TURBULENCE

The turbulence shall be reported in terms of the cube root of the eddy dissipation rate (EDR).

Note: *The EDR is an aircraft-independent measure of turbulence. However, the relationship between the EDR value and the perception of turbulence is a function of aircraft type, and the mass, altitude, configuration and airspeed of the aircraft. The EDR values given below describe the severity levels for a medium-sized transport aircraft under typical en-route conditions (i.e. altitude, airspeed and weight).*

2.6.1 Routine air-reports

Turbulence shall be considered:

a) severe when the peak value of EDR equals or exceeds 0.45;

b) moderate when the peak value of EDR is equal to or above 0.20 and below 0.45;

c) light when the peak value of EDR is above 0.10 and below 0.20; and

d) nil when the peak value of EDR is below or equal to 0.10.

2.6.3 Special air-reports

Special air-reports on turbulence shall be made during any phase of the flight whenever the peak value of EDR equals or exceeds 0.20. The special air-report on turbulence shall be made with reference to the 1-minute period immediately preceding the observation. Both the average and peak value of turbulence shall be observed. The average and peak values shall be reported in terms of EDR. Special air-reports shall be issued every minute until such time as the peak values of EDR fall below 0.20.

2.7 HUMIDITY

The humidity shall be reported as the relative humidity, rounded to the nearest whole per cent.

Note: *The ranges and resolutions for the meteorological elements included in air-reports are shown in Table A4-3.*

3. EXCHANGE OF AIR-REPORTS

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE METEOROLOGICAL WATCH OFFICES

3.1.1 The meteorological watch office shall transmit without delay the special air-reports received by voice communications to the world area forecast centers (WAFCs) and the centers designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services.

3.1.2 The meteorological watch office shall transmit without delay special air-reports of pre-eruption volcanic activity, a volcanic eruption or volcanic ash cloud received to the associated volcanic ash advisory centers.

3.1.3 When a special air-report is received at the meteorological watch office but the forecaster considers that the phenomenon causing the report is not expected to persist and, therefore, does not warrant issuance of a SIGMET, the special air-report shall be disseminated in the same way that SIGMET messages are disseminated in accordance with Appendix 6, 1.2.1, i.e. to meteorological watch offices, WAFCs, and other meteorological offices in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

Note: *The template used for special air-reports which are uplinked to aircraft in flight is in Appendix 6, Table A6-1B.*

3.2 RESPONSIBILITIES OF WORLD AREA FORECAST CENTERS

Air-reports received at WAFCs shall be further disseminated as basic meteorological data.

Note: *The dissemination of basic meteorological data is normally carried out on the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) Global Telecommunication System.*

3.3 SUPPLEMENTARY DISSEMINATION OF AIR-REPORTS

Where supplementary dissemination of air-reports is required to satisfy special aeronautical or meteorological requirements, such dissemination shall be arranged and agreed between the meteorological authorities concerned.

3.4 FORMAT OF AIR-REPORTS

Air-reports shall be exchanged in the format in which they are received.

4. SPECIFIC PROVISIONS RELATED TO REPORTING WIND SHEAR AND VOLCANIC ASH

4.1 REPORTING OF WIND SHEAR

4.1.1 When reporting aircraft observations of wind shear encountered during the climb-out and approach phases of flight, the aircraft type shall be included.

4.1.2 Where wind shear conditions in the climb-out or approach phases of flight were reported or forecast but not encountered, the pilot-in-command shall advise the appropriate air traffic services unit as soon as practicable unless the pilot-in-command is aware that the appropriate air traffic services unit has already been so advised by a preceding aircraft.

4.2 POST-FLIGHT REPORTING OF VOLCANIC ACTIVITY

Note: *The detailed instructions for recording and reporting volcanic activity observations are given in the PANS-ATM (Doc 4444), Appendix 1.*

4.2.1 On arrival of a flight at an aerodrome, the completed report of volcanic activity shall be delivered by the operator or a flight crew member, without delay, to the aerodrome meteorological office, or if such office is not easily accessible to arriving flight crew members, the completed form shall be dealt with in accordance with local arrangements made by the Met Provider and the operator.

4.2.2 The completed report of volcanic activity received by an aerodrome meteorological office shall be transmitted without delay to the meteorological watch office responsible for the provision of meteorological watch for the flight information region in which the volcanic activity was observed.

TABLE A4-1. TEMPLATE FOR THE SPECIAL AIR-REPORT (DOWNLINK)

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional; included whenever available.

Note: *Message to be prompted by the pilot-in-command. Currently only the condition "SEV TURB" can be automated (see 2.6.3).*

Element as specified in Chapter 5	Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
Message type designator (M)	Type of air-report (M)	ARS	ARS
Aircraft identification (M)	Aircraft radiotelephony call sign (M)	nnnnnn	VA812
DATA BLOCK 1			
Latitude (M)	Latitude in degrees and minutes (M)	Nnnnn orSnnnn	S4506
Longitude (M)	Longitude in degrees and minutes (M)	Wnnnnn or Ennnnn	E01056
Level (M)	Flight level (M)	FLnnn or FLnnn to FLnnn	FL330 FL280 to FL310
Time (M)	Time of occurrence in hours and minutes (M)	OBS AT nnnnZ	OBS AT 1216Z
DATA BLOCK 2			
Wind direction (M)	Wind direction in degrees true (M)	nnn/	262/
Wind speed (M)	Wind speed in metres per second (or knots) (M)	nnnMPS (or nnnKT)	040MPS (080KT)
Wind quality flag (M)	Wind quality flag (M)	n	1
Air temperature (M)	Air temperature in tenths of degrees C (M)	T[M]nnn	T127 TM455
Turbulence (C)	Turbulence in hundredths of m2/3 s-1 and the time of occurrence of the peak value (C)1	EDRnnn/nn	EDR064/08
Humidity (C)	Relative humidity in per cent (C)	RHnnn	RH054

Element as specified in Chapter 5	Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
DATA BLOCK 3			
Condition prompting the issuance of a special air-report (M)		SEV TURB [EDRnnn]2 or SEV ICE or SEV MTW or TS GR3 or TS3 or HVY DS4 or HVY SS4 or VA CLD [FLnnn/nnn] or VA5 [MT nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn] or MOD TURB [EDRnnn]2 or MOD ICE	SEV TURB EDR076 VA CLD FL050/100

Notes:

1. *The time of occurrence to be reported in accordance with Table A4-2.*
2. *The turbulence to be reported in accordance with 2.6.3.*
3. *Obscured, embedded or widespread thunderstorms or thunderstorms in squall lines.*
4. *Duststorm or sandstorm.*
5. *Pre-eruption volcanic activity or a volcanic eruption.*

TABLE A4-2. TIME OF OCCURRENCE OF THE PEAK VALUE TO BE REPORTED

Peak value of turbulence occurring during the one-minute period ..... minutes prior to the observation	Value to be reported
0 – 1	0
1 – 2	1
2 – 3	2
. . .	. . .
13 – 14	13
14 – 15	14
No timing information available	15

TABLE A4-3. RANGES AND RESOLUTIONS FOR THE METEOROLOGICAL ELEMENTS INCLUDED IN AIR-REPORTS

Element as specified in Chapter 5		Range	Resolution
Wind direction: °true		000 – 360	1
Wind speed:	MPS KT	00 – 125 00 – 250	1 1
Wind quality flag: (index)*		0 – 1	1
Air temperature: °C		–80 – +60	0.1
Turbulence: routine air-report: m2/3 s-1 (time of occurrence)*		0 – 2 0 – 15	0.01 1
Turbulence: special air-report: m2/3 s-1		0 – 2	0.01
Humidity:	%	0 – 100	1
* Non-dimensional			

APPENDIX 5 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO FORECASTS

(SEE CHAPTER 6 OF THIS AAR.)

1. CRITERIA RELATED TO TAF

1.1 TAF FORMAT

1.1.1 TAF shall be issued in accordance with the template shown in Table A5-1 and disseminated in the TAF code form prescribed by the World Meteorological Organization (WMO).

Note: *The TAF code form is contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.1, Part A — Alphanumeric Codes.*

1.1.2 Until 4 November 2020, TAF shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of the TAF in accordance with 1.1.1.

Note 1: *The technical specifications for IWXXM are contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.3, Part D — Representation Derived from Data Models. Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in Manual on the ICAO Meteorological Information Exchange Model (IWXXM) (Doc 10003).*

Note 2: *Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).*

1.2 INCLUSION OF METEOROLOGICAL ELEMENTS IN TAF

Note: *Guidance on operationally desirable accuracy of forecasts is given in Attachment B.*

1.2.1 Surface wind

In forecasting surface wind, the expected prevailing direction shall be given. When it is not possible to forecast a prevailing surface wind direction due to its expected variability, for example, during light wind conditions (less than 1.5 m/s (3 kt)) or thunderstorms, the forecast wind direction shall be indicated as variable using “VRB”. When the wind is forecast to be less than 0.5 m/s (1 kt), the forecast wind speed shall be indicated as calm. When the forecast maximum speed (gust) exceeds the forecast mean wind speed by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more, the forecast maximum wind speed shall be indicated. When a wind speed of 50 m/s (100 kt) or more is forecast, it shall be indicated to be more than 49 m/s (99 kt).

1.2.2 Visibility

When the visibility is forecast to be less than 800 m, it shall be expressed in steps of 50 m; when it is forecast to be 800 m or more but less than 5 km, in steps of 100 m; 5 km or more but less than 10 km, in kilometre steps; and when it is forecast to be 10 km or more, it shall be expressed as 10 km, except when conditions of CAVOK are forecast to apply. The prevailing visibility shall be forecast. When visibility is forecast to vary in different directions and the prevailing visibility cannot be forecast, the lowest forecast visibility shall be given.

1.2.3 Weather phenomena

One or more, up to a maximum of three, of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof, together with their characteristics and, where appropriate, intensity, shall be forecast if they are expected to occur at the aerodrome:

- freezing precipitation
- freezing fog
- moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers thereof)
- low drifting dust, sand or snow
- blowing dust, sand or snow
- duststorm
- sandstorm
- thunderstorm (with or without precipitation)
- squall
- funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout)
- other weather phenomena given in Appendix 3, 4.4.2.3, as agreed between the Met Provider, the appropriate ATS authority and the operators concerned.

The expected end of occurrence of those phenomena shall be indicated by the abbreviation “NSW”.

1.2.4 Cloud

Cloud amount shall be forecast using the abbreviations “FEW”, “SCT”, “BKN” or “OVC” as necessary. When it is expected that the sky will remain or become obscured and clouds cannot be forecast and information on vertical visibility is available at the aerodrome, the vertical visibility shall be forecast in the form “VV” followed by the forecast value of the vertical visibility. When several layers or masses of cloud are forecast, their amount and height of base shall be included in the following order:

a) the lowest layer or mass regardless of amount, to be forecast as FEW, SCT, BKN or OVC as appropriate;

b) the next layer or mass covering more than 2/8, to be forecast as SCT, BKN or OVC as appropriate;

c) the next higher layer or mass covering more than 4/8, to be forecast as BKN or OVC as appropriate; and

d) cumulonimbus clouds and/or towering cumulus clouds, whenever forecast and not already included under a) to c).

Cloud information shall be limited to cloud of operational significance; when no cloud of operational significance is forecast, and “CAVOK” is not appropriate, the abbreviation “NSC” shall be used.

1.2.5 Temperature

When forecast temperatures are included in accordance with regional air navigation agreement, the maximum and minimum temperatures expected to occur during the period of validity of the TAF shall be given, together with their corresponding times of occurrence.

1.3 USE OF CHANGE GROUPS

Note: *Guidance on the use of change and time indicators in TAF is given in Table A5-2.*

1.3.1 The criteria used for the inclusion of change groups in TAF or for the amendment of TAF shall be based on any of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof being forecast to begin or end or change in intensity:

- freezing fog
- freezing precipitation
- moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers)
- thunderstorm
- duststorm
- sandstorm.

1.3.2 The criteria used for the inclusion of change groups in TAF or for the amendment of TAF shall be based on the following:

a) when the mean surface wind direction is forecast to change by 60º or more, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 5 m/s (10 kt) or more;

b) when the mean surface wind speed is forecast to change by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more;

c) when the variation from the mean surface wind speed (gusts) is forecast to change by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 7.5 m/s (15 kt) or more;

d) when the surface wind is forecast to change through values of operational significance. The threshold values shall be established by the Met Provider in consultation with the appropriate ATS authority and the operators concerned, taking into account changes in the wind which would:

1) require a change in runway(s) in use; and

2) indicate that the runway tailwind and crosswind components will change through values representing the main operating limits for typical aircraft operating at the aerodrome;

e) when the visibility is forecast to improve and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the visibility is forecast to deteriorate and pass through one or more of the following values:

1) 150, 350, 600, 800, 1 500 or 3 000 m; or

2) 5 000 m in cases where significant numbers of flights are operated in accordance with the visual flight rules;

f) when any of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof are forecast to begin or end:

- low drifting dust, sand or snow
- blowing dust, sand or snow
- squall
- funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout);

g) when the height of base of the lowest layer or mass of cloud of BKN or OVC extent is forecast to lift and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the height of the lowest layer or mass of cloud of BKN or OVC extent is forecast to lower and pass through one or more of the following values:

1) 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft); or

2) 450 m (1 500 ft) in cases where significant numbers of flights are operated in accordance with the visual flight rules;

h) when the amount of a layer or mass of cloud below 450 m (1 500 ft) is forecast to change:

1) from NSC, FEW or SCT to BKN or OVC; or

2) from BKN or OVC to NSC, FEW or SCT;

i) when the vertical visibility is forecast to improve and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the vertical visibility is forecast to deteriorate and pass through one or more of the following values: 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft); and

j) any other criteria based on local aerodrome operating minima, as agreed between the Met Provider and the operators concerned.

Note: *Other criteria based on local aerodrome operating minima are to be considered in parallel with similar criteria for the issuance of SPECI developed in response to Appendix 3, 2.3.3 h).*

1.3.3 When a change in any of the elements given in Chapter 6, 6.2.3 is required to be indicated in accordance with the criteria given in 1.3.2, the change indicators “BECMG” or “TEMPO” shall be used followed by the time period during which the change is expected to occur. The time period shall be indicated as the beginning and end of the period in whole hours UTC. Only those elements for which a significant change is expected shall be included following a change indicator. However, in the case of significant changes in respect of cloud, all cloud groups, including layers or masses not expected to change, shall be indicated.

1.3.4 The change indicator “BECMG” and the associated time group shall be used to describe changes where the meteorological conditions are expected to reach or pass through specified threshold values at a regular or irregular rate and at an unspecified time during the time period. The time period shall normally not exceed 2 hours but in any case shall not exceed 4 hours.

1.3.5 The change indicator “TEMPO” and the associated time group shall be used to describe expected frequent or infrequent temporary fluctuations in the meteorological conditions which reach or pass specified threshold values and last for a period of less than one hour in each instance and, in the aggregate, cover less than one-half of the forecast period during which the fluctuations are expected to occur. If the temporary fluctuation is expected to last one hour or longer, the change group “BECMG” shall be used in accordance with 1.3.4 or the validity period shall be subdivided in accordance with 1.3.6.

11.6.3 Where one set of prevailing weather conditions is expected to change significantly and more or less completely to a different set of conditions, the period of validity shall be subdivided into self-contained periods using the abbreviation “FM” followed immediately by a six-figure time group in days, hours and minutes UTC indicating the time the change is expected to occur. The subdivided period following the abbreviation “FM” shall

be self-contained and all forecast conditions given before the abbreviation shall be superseded by those following the abbreviation.

1.4 USE OF PROBABILITY GROUPS

The probability of occurrence of an alternative value of a forecast element or elements shall be indicated, as necessary, by use of the abbreviation “PROB” followed by the probability in tens of per cent and the time period during which the alternative value(s) is (are) expected to apply. The probability information shall be placed after the element or elements forecast and be followed by the alternative value of the element or elements. The probability of a forecast of temporary fluctuations in meteorological conditions shall be indicated, as necessary, by use of the abbreviation “PROB” followed by the probability in tens of per cent, placed before the change indicator “TEMPO” and associated time group. A probability of an alternative value or change of less than 30 per cent shall not be considered sufficiently significant to be indicated. A probability of an alternative value or change of 50 per cent or more, for aviation purposes, shall not be considered a probability but instead shall be indicated, as necessary, by use of the change indicators “BECMG” or “TEMPO” or by subdivision of the validity period using the abbreviation “FM”. The probability group shall not be used to qualify the change indicator “BECMG” nor the time indicator “FM”.

1.5 NUMBERS OF CHANGE AND PROBABILITY GROUPS

The number of change and probability groups shall be kept to a minimum and shall not normally exceed five groups.

1.6 DISSEMINATION OF TAF

TAF and amendments thereto shall be disseminated to international OPMET databanks and the centers designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

2. CRITERIA RELATED TO TREND FORECASTS

2.1 FORMAT OF TREND FORECASTS

Trend forecasts shall be issued in accordance with the templates shown in Appendix 3, Tables A3-1 and A3-2. The units and scales used in the trend forecast shall be the same as those used in the report to which it is appended.

Note: *Examples of trend forecasts are given in Appendix 3.*

2.2 INCLUSION OF METEOROLOGICAL ELEMENTS IN TREND FORECASTS

2.2.1 General provisions

The trend forecast shall indicate significant changes in respect of one or more of the elements: surface wind, visibility, weather and clouds. Only those elements shall be included for which a significant change is expected. However, in the case of significant changes in respect of cloud, all cloud groups, including layers or masses not expected to change, shall be indicated. In the case of a significant change in visibility, the phenomenon causing the reduction of visibility shall also be indicated. When no change is expected to occur, this shall be indicated by the term “NOSIG”.

2.2.2 Surface wind

a) The trend forecast shall indicate changes in the surface wind which involve: a change in the mean wind direction of 60° or more, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 5 m/s (10 kt) or more;

b) a change in mean wind speed of 5 m/s (10 kt) or more; and

c) changes in the wind through values of operational significance. The threshold values shall be established by the Met Provider in consultation with the appropriate ATS authority and the operators concerned, taking into account changes in the wind which would:

1) require a change in runway(s) in use; and

2) indicate that the runway tailwind and crosswind components will change through values representing the main operating limits of typical aircraft operating at the aerodrome.

2.2.3 Visibility

When the visibility is expected to improve and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the visibility is expected to deteriorate and pass through one or more of the following values: 150, 350, 600, 800, 1 500 or 3 000 m, the trend forecast shall indicate the change. When significant numbers of flights are conducted in accordance with the visual flight rules, the forecast shall additionally indicate changes to or passing through 5 000 m.

Note: *In trend forecasts appended to local routine and special reports, visibility refers to the forecast visibility along the runway(s); in trend forecasts appended to METAR and SPECI, visibility refers to the forecast prevailing visibility.*

2.2.4 Weather phenomena

2.2.4.1 The trend forecast shall indicate the expected onset, cessation or change in intensity of one or more of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof:

— freezing precipitation

— moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers)

— thunderstorm (with precipitation)

— duststorm

— sandstorm

— other weather phenomena given in Appendix 3, 4.4.2.3, as agreed between the Met Provider, the appropriate ATS authority and the operators concerned.

2.2.4.2 The trend forecast shall indicate the expected onset or cessation of one or more of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof:

— freezing fog

— low drifting dust, sand or snow

— blowing dust, sand or snow

— thunderstorm (without precipitation)

— squall

— funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout).

2.2.4.3 The total number of phenomena reported in 2.2.4.1 and 2.2.4.2 shall not exceed three.

2.2.4.4 The expected end of occurrence of the weather phenomena shall be indicated by the abbreviation “NSW”.

2.2.5 Clouds

When the height of the base of a cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent is expected to lift and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the height of the base of a cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent is expected to lower and pass through one or more of the following values: 30, 60, 150, 300 and 450 m (100, 200, 500, 1 000 and 1 500 ft), the trend forecast shall indicate the change. When the height of the base of a cloud layer is below or is expected to fall below or rise above 450 m (1 500 ft), the trend forecast shall also indicate changes in cloud amount from FEW, or SCT increasing to BKN or OVC, or changes from BKN or OVC decreasing to FEW or SCT. When no clouds of operational significance are forecast and “CAVOK” is not appropriate, the abbreviation “NSC” shall be used.

2.2.6 Vertical visibility

When the sky is expected to remain or become obscured and vertical visibility observations are available at the aerodrome, and the vertical visibility is forecast to improve and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the vertical visibility is forecast to deteriorate and pass through one or more of the following values: 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft), the trend forecast shall indicate the change.

2.2.7 Additional criteria

Criteria for the indication of changes based on local aerodrome operating minima, additional to those specified in 2.2.2 to 2.2.6, shall be used as agreed between the Met Provider and the operator concerned.

2.3 USE OF CHANGE GROUPS

Note: *Guidance on the use of change indicators in trend forecasts is given in Appendix 3, Table A3-3.*

2.3.1 When a change is expected to occur, the trend forecast shall begin with one of the change indicators “BECMG” or “TEMPO”.

2.3.2 The change indicator “BECMG” shall be used to describe forecast changes where the meteorological conditions are expected to reach or pass through specified values at a regular or irregular rate. The period during which, or the time at which, the change is forecast to occur shall be indicated, using the abbreviations “FM”, “TL” or “AT”, as appropriate, each followed by a time group in hours and minutes. When the change is forecast to begin and end wholly within the trend forecast period, the beginning and end of the change shall be indicated by using the abbreviations “FM” and “TL”, respectively, with their associated time groups. When the change is forecast to commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period but be completed before the end of that period, the abbreviation “FM” and its associated time group shall be omitted and only “TL” and its associated time group shall be used. When the change is forecast to begin during the trend forecast period and be completed at the end of that period, the abbreviation “TL” and its associated time group shall be omitted and only “FM” and its associated time group shall be used. When the change is forecast to occur at a specified time during the trend forecast period, the abbreviation “AT” followed by its associated time group shall be used. When the change is forecast to commence at the beginning of the trend

forecast period and be completed by the end of that period or when the change is forecast to occur within the trend forecast period but the time is uncertain, the abbreviations “FM”, “TL” or “AT” and their associated time groups shall be omitted and the change indicator “BECMG” shall be used alone.

2.3.3 The change indicator “TEMPO” shall be used to describe forecast temporary fluctuations in the meteorological conditions which reach or pass specified values and last for a period of less than one hour in each instance and, in the aggregate, cover less than one-half of the period during which the fluctuations are forecast to occur. The period during which the temporary fluctuations are forecast to occur shall be indicated, using the abbreviations “FM” and/or “TL”, as appropriate, each followed by a time group in hours and minutes. When the period of temporary fluctuations in the meteorological conditions is forecast to begin and end wholly within the trend forecast period, the beginning and end of the period of temporary fluctuations shall be indicated by using the abbreviations “FM” and “TL”, respectively, with their associated time groups. When the period of temporary fluctuations is forecast to commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period but cease before the end of that period, the abbreviation “FM” and its associated time group shall be omitted and only “TL” and its associated time group shall be used. When the period of temporary fluctuations is forecast to begin during the trend forecast period and cease by the end of that period, the abbreviation “TL” and its associated time group shall be omitted and only “FM” and its associated time group shall be used. When the period of temporary fluctuations is forecast to commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and cease by the end of that period, both abbreviations “FM” and “TL” and their associated time groups shall be omitted and the change indicator “TEMPO” shall be used alone.

2.4 USE OF THE PROBABILITY INDICATOR

The indicator “PROB” shall not be used in trend forecasts.

3. CRITERIA RELATED TO FORECASTS FOR TAKE-OFF

3.1 FORMAT OF FORECASTS FOR TAKE-OFF

The format of the forecast shall be as agreed between the Met Provider and the operator concerned. The order of the elements and the terminology, units and scales used in forecasts for take-off shall be the same as those used in reports for the same aerodrome.

3.2 AMENDMENTS TO FORECASTS FOR TAKE-OFF

The criteria for the issuance of amendments to forecasts for take-off for surface wind direction and speed, temperature and pressure and any other elements agreed locally shall be agreed between the Met Provider and the operators concerned. The criteria shall be consistent with the corresponding criteria for special reports established for the aerodrome in accordance with Appendix 3, 2.3.1.

4. CRITERIA RELATED TO AREA FORECASTS FOR LOW-LEVEL FLIGHTS

4.1 FORMAT AND CONTENT OF GAMET AREA FORECASTS

When prepared in GAMET format, area forecasts shall contain two sections: Section I related to information on en-route weather phenomena hazardous to low-level flights, prepared in support of the issuance of AIRMET information, and Section II related to additional information required by low-level flights. The content and order of elements in a GAMET area forecast, when prepared, shall be in accordance with the template shown in Table A5-3. Additional elements in Section II shall be included in accordance with regional air navigation agreement. Elements which are already covered by a SIGMET message shall be omitted from GAMET area forecasts.

4.2 AMENDMENTS TO GAMET AREA FORECASTS

When a weather phenomenon hazardous to low-level flights has been included in the GAMET area forecast and the phenomenon forecast does not occur, or is no longer forecast, a GAMET AMD shall be issued, amending only the weather element concerned.

Note: *Specifications regarding the issuance of AIRMET information amending the area forecast in respect of weather phenomena hazardous for low-level flights are given in Appendix 6.*

4.3 CONTENT OF AREA FORECASTS FOR LOW-LEVEL FLIGHTS IN CHART FORM

4.3.1 When chart form is used for area forecasts for low-level flights, the forecast of upper wind and upper-air temperature shall be issued for points separated by no more than 500 km (300 NM) and for at least the following altitudes: 600, 1 500 and 3 000 m (2 000, 5 000 and 10 000 ft), and 4 500 m (15 000 ft) in mountainous areas.

4.3.2 When chart form is used for area forecasts for low-level flights, the forecast of SIGWX phenomena shall be issued as low-level SIGWX forecast for flight levels up to 100 (or up to flight level 150 in mountainous areas, or higher, where necessary). Low-level SIGWX forecasts shall include the following items:

a) the phenomena warranting the issuance of a SIGMET as given in Appendix 6 and which are expected to affect low-level flights; and

b) the elements in area forecasts for low-level flights as given in Table A5-3 except elements concerning:

1) upper wind and upper-air temperature; and

2) forecast QNH.

Note: *Guidance on the use of terms "ISOL", "OCNL" and "FRQ" referring to cumulonimbus and towering cumulus clouds, and thunderstorms is given in Appendix 6.*

4.4 EXCHANGE AND DISSEMINATION OF AREA FORECASTS FOR LOW-LEVEL FLIGHTS

4.4.1 Area forecasts for low-level flights prepared in support of the issuance of AIRMET information shall be exchanged between aerodrome meteorological offices and/or meteorological watch offices responsible for the issuance of flight documentation for low-level flights in the flight information regions concerned.

4.4.2 Area forecasts for low-level flights, in support of international air navigation, prepared in accordance with regional air navigation agreement and in support of the issuance of AIRMET information shall be disseminated to the aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services.

TABLE A5-1. TEMPLATE FOR TAF

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, dependent on meteorological conditions or method of observation;

O = inclusion optional.

Note 1: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in TAF are shown in Table A5-4 of this appendix.

Note 2: The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — ICAO Abbreviations and Codes (PANS-ABC, Doc 8400).

Element as specified in Chapter 6	Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
Identification of the type of forecast (M)	Type of forecast (M)	TAF or TAF AMD or TAF COR	TAF TAF AMD
Location indicator (M)	ICAO location indicator (M)	nnnn	YUDO1
Time of issue of forecast (M)	Day and time of issue of the forecast in UTC (M)	nnnnnnZ	160000Z
Identification of a missing forecast (C)	Missing forecast identifier (C)	NIL	NIL
END OF TAF IF THE FORECAST IS MISSING.			
Days and period of validity of forecast (M)	Days and period of the validity of the forecast in UTC (M)	nnnn/nnnn	0812/0918
Identification of a cancelled forecast (C)	Cancelled forecast identifier (C)	CNL	CNL
END OF TAF IF THE FORECAST IS CANCELLED.			
Surface wind (M)	Wind direction (M)	nnn or VRB2	24004MPS;

Element as specified in Chapter 6	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
	Wind speed (M)	[P]nn[n]			VRB01MPS (24008KT); (VRB02KT) 19005MPS (19010KT) 00000MPS (00000KT) 140P49MPS (140P99KT) 12003G09MPS (12006G18KT) 24008G14MPS (24016G28KT)
	Significant speed variations (C)3	G[P]nn[n]			
	Units of measurement (M)	MPS (or KT)			
Visibility (M)	Prevailing visibility (M)	nnnn		CAVOK	0350 CAVOK 7000 9000 9999
	Intensity of weather phenomena (C)6	– or +	—		RA HZ +TSRA FG –FZDZ PRFG +TSRASN SNRA FG
	Characteristics and type of weather phenomena (C)7	DZ or RA or SN or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZRA or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or TSSN	FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or FC or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or		

Element as specified in Chapter 6	Detailed content	Template(s)				Examples
				DRDU or DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG		
Cloud (M)8	Cloud amount and height of base or vertical visibility (M)	FEWnnn or SCTnnn or BKNnnn or OVCnnn	VVnnn or VV///	NSC		FEW010 VV005 OVC020 VV/// NSC SCT005 BKN012 SCT008 BKN025CB
	Cloud type (C)4	CB or TCU	—			
Temperature (O)9	Name of the element (M)	TX				TX25/1013Z TN09/1005Z TX05/2112Z TNM02/2103Z
	Maximum temperature (M)	[M]nn/				
	Day and time of occurrence of the maximum temperature (M)	nnnnZ				
	Name of the element (M)	TN				
	Minimum temperature (M)	[M]nn/				
	Day and time of occurrence of the minimum temperature (M)	nnnnZ				
Expected significant	Change or probability indicator	PROB30 [TEMPO] or PROB40 [TEMPO] or				TEMPO 0815/0818

Element as specified in Chapter 6	Detailed content	Template(s)				Examples
changes to one or more of the above elements during the period of validity (C)4, 10	(M)	BECMG or TEMPO or FM				25017G25MPS (TEMPO 0815/0818 25034G50KT) TEMPO 2212/2214 17006G13MPS 1000 TSRA SCT010CB BKN020 (TEMPO 2212/2214 17012G26KT 1000 TSRA SCT010CB BKN020) BECMG 3010/3011 00000MPS 2400 OVC010 (BECMG 3010/3011 00000KT 2400 OVC010) PROB30 1412/1414 0800 FG BECMG 1412/1414 RA TEMPO 2503/2504 FZRA TEMPO 0612/0615 BLSN PROB40 TEMPO 2923/3001 0500 FG
	Period of occurrence or change (M)	nnnn/nnnn or nnnnnn11				
	Wind (C)4	nnn[P]nn[n][G[P]nn[n]]MPS or VRBnnMPS (or nnn[P]nn[G[P]nn]KT or VRBnnKT)				
	Prevailing visibility (C)4	nnnn			C A V O K	
	Weather phenomenon: intensity (C)6	– or +	—	NSW		
	Weather phenomenon: characteristics and type (C)4, 7	DZ or RA or SN or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZRA or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA	FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or FC or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or DRDU or DRSA or DRSN			

Element as specified in Chapter 6	Detailed content	Template(s)				Examples
		or TSSN	or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG			
	Cloud amount and height of base or vertical visibility (C)4	FEWnnn or SCTnnn or BKNnnn or OVCnnn	VVnnn or VV///	NSC		FM051230 15015KMH 9999 BKN020 (FM051230 15008KT 9999 BKN020) BECMG 1618/1620 8000 NSW NSC
	Cloud type (C)4	CB or TCU	—			BECMG 2306/2308 SCT015CB BKN020

Notes:

1. *Fictitious location.*
2. *To be used in accordance with 1.2.1.*
3. *To be included in accordance with 1.2.1.*
4. *To be included whenever applicable.*
5. *One or more, up to a maximum of three, groups in accordance with 1.2.3.*
6. *To be included whenever applicable in accordance with 1.2.3. No qualifier for moderate intensity.*
7. *Weather phenomena to be included in accordance with 1.2.3.*
8. *Up to four cloud layers in accordance with 1.2.4.*
9. *To be included in accordance with 1.2.5, consisting of up to a maximum of four temperatures (two maximum temperatures and two minimum temperatures).*
10. *To be included in accordance with 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5.*
11. *To be used with FM only.*

TABLE A5-2. USE OF CHANGE AND TIME INDICATORS IN TAF

Change or time indicator		Time period	Meaning	
FM		ndndnhnhnmnm	used to indicate a significant change in most weather elements occurring at ndnd day, nhnh hours and nmnm minutes (UTC); all the elements given before “FM” are to be included following “FM” (i.e. they are all superseded by those following the abbreviation)	
BECMG		nd1nd1nh1nh1/nd2nd2nh2nh2	the change is forecast to commence at nd1nd1 day and nh1nh1 hours (UTC) and be completed by nd2nd2 day and nh2nh2 hours (UTC); only those elements for which a change is forecast are to be given following “BECMG”; the time period nd1nd1nh1nh1/nd2nd2nh2nh2 shall normally be less than 2 hours and in any case shall not exceed 4 hours	
TEMPO		nd1nd1nh1nh1/nd2nd2nh2nh2	temporary fluctuations are forecast to commence at nd1nd1 day and nh1nh1 hours (UTC) and cease by nd2nd2 day and nh2nh2 hours (UTC); only those elements for which fluctuations are forecast are to be given following “TEMPO”; temporary fluctuations shall not last more than one hour in each instance, and in the aggregate, cover less than half of the period nd1nd1nh1nh1/nd2nd2nh2nh2	
PROBnn	—	nd1nd1nh1nh1/nd2nd2nh2nh2	probability of occurrence (in %) of an alternative value of a forecast element or elements; nn = 30 or nn = 40 only; to be placed after the element(s) concerned	—
	TEMPO	nd1nd1nh1nh1/nd2nd2nh2nh2		probability of occurrence of temporary fluctuations

TABLE A5-3. TEMPLATE FOR GAMET

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, dependent on meteorological conditions;

O = inclusion optional;

= = a double line indicates that the text following it shall be placed on the subsequent line.

Element	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
Location indicator of FIR/CTA (M)	ICAO location indicator of the ATS unit serving the FIR or CTA to which the GAMET refers (M)	nnnn			YUCC1
Identification (M)	Message identification (M)	GAMET			GAMET
Validity period (M)	Day-time groups indicating the period of validity in UTC (M)	VALID nnnnnn/nnnnnn			VALID 220600/221200
Location indicator of aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office (M)	Location indicator of aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office originating the message with a separating hyphen (M)	nnnn–			YUDO–1
Name of the FIR/CTA or part thereof (M)	Location indicator and name of the FIR/CTA, or part thereof for which the GAMET is issued (M)	nnnn nnnnnnnnnn FIR[/n] [BLW FLnnn] or nnnn nnnnnnnnnn CTA[/n] [BLW FLnnn]			YUCC AMSWELL FIR/2 BLW FL120 YUCC AMSWELL FIR
		Identifier and time	Location	Content	

Element	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
Indicator for the beginning of Section I (M)	Indicator to identify the beginning of Section I (M)	SECN I			SECN I
Surface wind (C)	Widespread surface wind exceeding 15 m/s (30 kt)	SFC WIND: [nn/nn]	[N OF Nnn or Snn] or [S OF Nnn or Snn] or [W OF Wnnn or Ennn] or [E OF Wnnn or Ennn] or [nnnnnnnnn] 2	nnn/[n]nnMPS (or nnn/[n]nnKT)	SFC WIND: 10/12 310/16MPS SFC WIND: E OF W110 050/40KT
Surface visibility (C)	Widespread surface visibility below 5 000 m including the weather phenomena causing the reduction in visibility	SFC VIS: [nn/nn]		nnnnM FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or PO or DS or SS or DZ or RA or SN or SG or FC or GR or GS or PL or SQ	SFC VIS: 06/08 N OF N51 3000M BR
Significant weather (C)	Significant weather conditions encompassing thunderstorms, heavy sandstorm and duststorm, and volcanic ash	SIGWX: [nn/nn]		ISOL TS or OCNL TS or FRQ TS or OBSC TS or EMBD TS or HVY DS or HVY SS or SQL TS or ISOL TSGR or OCNL TSGR or FRQ TSGR or OBSC TSGR or EMBD TSGR or	SIGWX: 11/12 ISOL TS SIGWX: 12/14 S OF N35 HVY SS

Element	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
				SQL TSGR or VA	
Mountain obscuration (C)	Mountain obscuration	MT OBSC: [nn/nn]		nnnnnnnnnn2	MT OBSC: S OF N48 MT PASSES
Cloud (C)	Widespread areas of broken or overcast cloud with height of base less than 300 m (1 000 ft) above ground level (AGL) or above mean sea level (AMSL) and/or any occurrence of cumulonimbus (CB) or towering cumulus (TCU) clouds	SIG CLD: [nn/nn]		BKN or OVC [n]nnn/[n]nnnM (or [n]nnn/[n]nnnFT) AGL or AMSL ISOL or OCNL or FRQ or OBSC or EMBD CB3 or TCU3 [n]nnn/[n]nnnM (or [n]nnn/[n]nnnFT) AGL or AMSL	SIG CLD: 06/09 N OF N51 OVC 800/1100FT AGL 10/12 ISOL TCU 1200/8000FT AGL
Icing (C)	Icing (except for that occurring in convective clouds and for severe icing for which a SIGMET message has already been issued)	ICE: [nn/nn]		MOD FLnnn/nnn or MOD ABV FLnnn or SEV FLnnn/nnn or SEV ABV FLnnn	ICE: MOD FL050/080
Turbulence (C)	Turbulence (except for that occurring in convective clouds and for severe turbulence for which a SIGMET	TURB: [nn/nn]		MOD FLnnn/nnn or MOD ABV FLnnn or SEV FLnnn/nnn or SEV ABV	TURB: MOD ABV FL090

Element	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
	message has already been issued)			FLnnn	
Mountain wave (C)	Mountain wave (except for severe mountain wave for which a SIGMET message has already been issued)	MTW: [nn/nn]		MOD FLnnn/nnn or MOD ABV FLnnn or SEV FLnnn/nnn or SEV ABV FLnnn	MTW: N OF N63 MOD ABV FL080
SIGMET (C)	SIGMET messages applicable to the FIR/CTA concerned or a sub-area thereof, for which the area forecast is valid	SIGMET APPLICABLE:	—	[n][n]n4	SIGMET APPLICABLE: 3, A5, B06
or HAZARDOUS WX NIL (C)5		HAZARDOUS WX NIL		HAZARDOUS WX NIL	
Indicator for the beginning of Section II (M)	Indicator to identify the beginning of Section II (M)	SECN II			SECN II
Pressure centers and fronts (M)	Pressure centers and fronts and their expected movements and developments	PSYS: [nn]	Nnnnn or Snnnn Wnnnnn or Ennnnn or Nnnnn or Snnnn Wnnnnn or Ennnnn TO Nnnnn or Snnnn Wnnnnn or Ennnnn	L [n]nnnHPA or H [n]nnnHPA or FRONT or NIL	PSYS: 06 N5130 E01000 L 1004HPA MOV NE 25KT WKN
			—	MOV N or	

Element	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
				MOV NE or MOV E or MOV SE or MOV S or MOV SW or MOV W or MOV NW nnKMH (or nnKT) WKN or NC or INTSF	
Upper winds and temperatures (M)	Upper wind and upper-air temperature for at least the following altitudes: 600, 1 500 and 3 000 m (2 000, 5 000 and 10 000 ft)	WIND/T:	Nnnnn or Snnnn Wnnnnn or Ennnnn or [N OF Nnn or Snn] or [S OF Nnn or Snn] or [W OF Wnnn or Ennn] or [E OF Wnnn or Ennn] or [nnnnnnnnnn]2	[n]nnnM (or [n]nnnFT) nnn/[n]nnMPS (or nnn/[n]nnKT) PSnn or MSnn	WIND/T: 2000FT N5500 W01000 270/18MPS PS03 5000FT N5500 W01000 250/20MPS MS02 10000FT N5500 W01000 240/22MPS MS11
Cloud (M)	Cloud information not included in Section I giving type, height of base and top above ground level (AGL) or above mean sea level (AMSL)	CLD: [nn/nn]		FEW or SCT or BKN or OVC ST or SC or CU or AS or AC or NS [n]nnn/[n]nnnM (or [n]nnn/[n]nnnFT) AGL or AMSL or NIL	CLD: BKN SC 2500/8000FT AGL CLD: NIL

Element	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
Freezing level (M)	Height indication of 0□e level(s) above ground level (AGL) or above mean sea level (AMSL), if lower than the top of the airspace for which the forecast is supplied	FZLVL:		[ABV] [n]nnnFT AGL or AMSL	FZLVL: 3000FT AGL
Forecast QNH (M)	Forecast lowest QNH during the period of validity	MNM QNH:		[n]nnnHPA	MNM QNH: 1004HPA
Sea-surface temperature and state of the sea (O)	Sea-surface temperature and state of the sea if required by regional air navigation agreement	SEA:		Tnn HGT [n]nM	SEA: T15 HGT 5M
Volcanic eruptions (M)	Name of volcano	VA:		nnnnnnnnnn or NIL	VA: ETNA VA: NIL

Notes:

1. *Fictitious location.*
2. *Free text describing well-known geographical locations shall be kept to a minimum.*
3. *The location of the CB and/or TCU shall be specified in addition to any widespread areas of broken or overcast cloud as given in the example.*
4. *List as necessary, with comma separating.*
5. *When no elements are included in Section I.*

TABLE A5-4. RANGES AND RESOLUTIONS FOR THE NUMERICAL ELEMENTS INCLUDED IN TAF

Element as specified in Chapter 6		Range	Resolution
Wind direction:	° true	000 – 360	10
Wind speed:	MPS KT	00 – 99* 00 – 199*	1 1
Visibility: M	 M M M	0000 – 0750 0800 – 4 900 5 000 – 9 000 10 000 –	50 100 1 000 0 (fixed value: 9 999)
Vertical visibility: M (100's FT)	30's	000 – 020	1
Cloud: height of cloud base: M (100's FT)	30's	000 – 100	1
Air temperature (maximum and minimum): °C		–80 – +60	1
* There is no aeronautical requirement to report surface wind speeds of 50 m/s (100 kt) or more; however, provision has been made for reporting wind speeds up to 99 m/s (199 kt) for non-aeronautical purposes, as necessary.			

EXAMPLE A5-1. TAF

TAF for YUDO (Donlon/International)*:

TAF YUDO 151800Z 1600/1618 13005MPS 9000 BKN020 BECMG 1606/1608 SCT015CB BKN020 TEMPO 1608/1612 17006G12MPS 1000 TSRA SCT010CB BKN020 FM161230 15004MPS 9999 BKN020

Meaning of the forecast:

TAF for Donlon/International* issued on the 15th of the month at 1800 UTC valid from 0000 UTC to 1800 UTC on the 16th of the month; surface wind direction 130 degrees; wind speed 5 metres per second; visibility 9 kilometres, broken cloud at 600 metres; becoming between 0600 UTC and 0800 UTC on the 16th of the month, scattered cumulonimbus cloud at 450 metres and broken cloud at 600 metres; temporarily between 0800 UTC and 1200 UTC on the 16th of the month surface wind direction 170 degrees; wind speed 6 metres per second gusting to 12 metres per second; visibility 1 000 metres in a thunderstorm with moderate rain, scattered cumulonimbus cloud at 300 metres and broken cloud at 600 metres; from 1230 UTC on the 16th of the month surface wind direction 150 degrees; wind speed 4 metres per second; visibility 10 kilometres or more; and broken cloud at 600 metres.

* Fictitious location

Note: *In this example, the primary units "metre per second" and "metre" were used for wind speed and height of cloud base, respectively. However, in accordance with Annex 5, the corresponding non-SI alternative units "knot" and "foot" may be used instead.*

EXAMPLE A5-2. CANCELLATION OF TAF

Cancellation of TAF for YUDO (Donlon/International)*:

TAF AMD YUDO 161500Z 1600/1618 CNL

Meaning of the forecast:

Amended TAF for Donlon/International* issued on the 16th of the month at 1500 UTC cancelling the previously issued TAF valid from 0000 UTC to 1800 UTC on the 16th of the month.

* Fictitious location

EXAMPLE A5-3. GAMET AREA FORECAST

YUCC GAMET VALID 220600/221200 YUDO –

YUCC AMSWELL FIR/2 BLW FL120

SECN I

SFC WIND:	10/12 310/16MPS
SFC VIS:	06/08 N OF N51 3000M BR
SIGWX:	11/12 ISOL TS
SIG CLD:	06/09 N OF N51 OVC 800/1100FT AGL 10/12 ISOL TCU 1200/8000FT AGL
ICE:	MOD FL050/080
TURB:	MOD ABV FL090
SIGMET APPLICABLE:	3, 5
SECN II	
PSYS:	
WIND/T:	06 N5130 E01000 L 1004HPA MOV NE 25KT WKN
	2000FT N5500 W01000 270/18MPS PS03 5000FT N5500 W01000 250/20MPS MS02 10000FT N5500 W01000 240/22MPS MS11
CLD:	BKN SC 2500/8000FT AGL
FZLVL:	3000FT AGL
MNM QNH:	1004HPA
SEA:	T15 HGT 5M
VA:	NIL
Meaning:	An area forecast for low-level flights (GAMET) issued for sub-area two of the Amswell* flight information region (identified by YUCC Amswell area control center) for below flight level 120 by the Donlon/International* aerodrome meteorological office (YUDO); the message is valid from 0600 UTC to 1200 UTC on the 22nd of the month.

Section I:

surface wind speed and direction:	between 1000 UTC and 1200 UTC surface wind direction 310 degrees; wind speed 16 metres per second;
surface visibility:	between 0600 UTC and 0800 UTC north of 51 degrees north 3 000 metres (due to mist);
significant weather phenomena:	between 1100 UTC and 1200 UTC isolated thunderstorms without hail;
significant clouds:	between 0600 UTC and 0900 UTC north of 51 degrees north overcast base 800, top 1 100 feet above ground level; between 1000 UTC and 1200 UTC isolated towering cumulus base 1 200, top 8 000 feet above ground level;

icing:	moderate between flight level 050 and 080;
turbulence:	moderate above flight level 090 (at least up to flight level 120);
SIGMET messages:	3 and 5 applicable to the validity period and sub-area concerned.

Section II:	
pressure systems:	at 0600 UTC low pressure of 1 004 hectopascals at 51.5 degrees north 10.0 degrees east, expected to move north-eastwards at 25 knots and to weaken;
winds and temperatures:	at 2 000 feet above ground level at 55 degrees north 10 degrees west wind direction 270 degrees, wind speed 18 metres per second, temperature plus 3 degrees Celsius; at 5 000 feet above ground level at 55 degrees north 10 degrees west wind direction 250 degrees, wind speed 20 metres per second, temperature minus 2 degrees Celsius; at 10 000 feet above ground level at 55 degrees north 10 degrees west wind direction 240 degrees, wind speed 22 metres per second, temperature minus 11 degrees Celsius;
clouds:	broken stratocumulus, base 2 500 feet, top 8 000 feet above ground level;
freezing level:	3 000 feet above ground level;
minimum QNH:	1 004 hectopascals;
sea:	surface temperature 15 degrees Celsius; and state of the sea 5 metres;
volcanic ash:	nil.
* Fictitious location	

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX 6 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SIGMET AND AIRMET INFORMATION, AERODROME WARNINGS AND WIND SHEAR WARNINGS AND ALERTS

(SEE CHAPTER 7 OF THIS AAR.)

Note: *Data type designators to be used in abbreviated headings for SIGMET, AIRMET, tropical cyclone and volcanic ash advisory messages are given in the Manual on the Global Telecommunication System (WMO-No. 386).*

1. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SIGMET INFORMATION

1.1 FORMAT OF SIGMET MESSAGES

1.1.1 The content and order of elements in a SIGMET message shall be in accordance with the template shown in Table A6-1A.

1.1.2 Messages containing SIGMET information shall be identified as: “SIGMET”.

1.1.3 The sequence number referred to in the template in Table A6-1A shall correspond with the number of SIGMET messages issued for the flight information region (FIR) since 0001 UTC on the day concerned. The meteorological watch offices whose area of responsibility encompasses more than one FIR and/or control area (CTA) shall issue separate SIGMET messages for each FIR and/or CTA within their area of responsibility.

1.1.4 In accordance with the template in Table A6-1A, only one of the following phenomena shall be included in a SIGMET message, using the abbreviations as indicated below:

At cruising levels (irrespective of altitude):

thunderstorm

- obscured — OBSC TS
- embedded — EMBD TS
- frequent — FRQ TS
- squall line — SQL TS
- obscured with hail — OBSC TSGR
- embedded with hail — EMBD TSGR
- frequent, with hail — FRQ TSGR
- squall line with hail — SQL TSGR

tropical cyclone

- tropical cyclone with 10-minute mean surface wind speed of 17 m/s (34 kt) or more — TC (+ cyclone name)

turbulence

- severe turbulence — SEV TURB

icing

- severe icing — SEV ICE

— severe icing due to freezing rain — SEV ICE (FZRA)

mountain wave

— severe mountain wave — SEV MTW

duststorm

— heavy duststorm — HVY DS

sandstorm

— heavy sandstorm — HVY SS

volcanic ash

— volcanic ash — VA (+ volcano name, if known)

radioactive cloud — RDOACT CLD

1.1.5 SIGMET information shall not contain unnecessary descriptive material. In describing the weather phenomena for which the SIGMET is issued, no descriptive material additional to that given in 1.1.4 shall be included. SIGMET information concerning thunderstorms or a tropical cyclone shall not include references to associated turbulence and icing.

1.1.6 Until 4 November 2020, SIGMET information shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of SIGMET information in accordance with 1.1.1.

1.1.6 As of 5 November 2020, SIGMET information shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of SIGMET information in accordance with 1.1.1.

Note 1: The technical specifications for IWXXM are contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.3, Part D — Representation Derived from Data Models. Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in Manual on the ICAO Meteorological Information Exchange Model (IWXXM) (Doc 10003).

Note 2: Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).

1.1.7 SIGMET, when issued in graphical format, shall be as specified in Appendix 1, including the use of applicable symbols and/or abbreviations.

1.2 DISSEMINATION OF SIGMET MESSAGES

1.2.1 SIGMET messages shall be disseminated to meteorological watch offices, WAFCs and to other meteorological offices in accordance with regional air navigation agreement. SIGMET messages for volcanic ash shall also be disseminated to volcanic ash advisory centers.

1.2.2 SIGMET messages shall be disseminated to international OPMET databanks and the centers designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

2 SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AIRMET INFORMATION

2.1 FORMAT OF AIRMET MESSAGES

2.1.1 The content and order of elements in an AIRMET message shall be in accordance with the template shown in Table A6-1A.

2.1.2 The sequence number referred to in the template in Table A6-1A shall correspond with the number of AIRMET messages issued for the FIR since 0001 UTC on the day concerned. The meteorological watch offices whose area of responsibility encompasses more than one FIR and/or CTA shall issue separate AIRMET messages for each FIR and/or CTA within their area of responsibility.

2.1.3 The FIR shall be divided in sub-areas, as necessary.

2.1.4 In accordance with the template in Table A6-1A, only one of the following phenomena shall be included in an AIRMET message, using the abbreviations as indicated below:

At cruising levels below flight level 100 (or below flight level 150 in mountainous areas, or higher, where necessary):

— surface wind speed	
– widespread mean surface wind speed above 15 m/s (30 kt)	SFC WIND (+ wind, direction, speed and units)
— surface visibility	
– widespread areas affected by reduction of visibility to less than5 000 m, including the weather phenomenon causing the reductionof visibility	SFC VIS (+ visibility) (+ one of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof: BR, DS, DU, DZ, FC, FG, FU, GR, GS, HZ, PL, PO, RA, SA, SG, SN, SQ, SS or VA)
— thunderstorms	
– isolated thunderstorms without hail	ISOL TS
– occasional thunderstorms without hail	OCNL TS
– isolated thunderstorms with hail	ISOL TSGR

occasional thunderstorms with hail	OCNL TSGR
— mountain obscuration	
– mountains obscured	MT OBSC
— cloud	
– widespread areas of broken or overcast cloud with height of base less than 300 m (1 000 ft) above ground level:	
– broken	BKN CLD (+ height of the base and top and units)
– overcast	OVC CLD (+ height of the base and top and units)
– cumulonimbus clouds which are:	
– isolated	ISOL CB
– occasional	OCNL CB
– frequent	FRQ CB
– towering cumulus clouds which are:	
– isolated	ISOL TCU
– occasional	OCNL TCU
– frequent	FRQ TCU
— icing	
– moderate icing (except for icing in convective clouds)	MOD ICE
— turbulence	
– moderate turbulence (except for turbulence in convective clouds)	MOD TURB
— mountain wave	
– moderate mountain wave	MOD MTW

2.1.5 AIRMET information shall not contain unnecessary descriptive material. In describing the weather phenomena for which the AIRMET is issued, no descriptive material additional to that given in 2.1.4 shall be included. AIRMET information concerning thunderstorms or cumulonimbus clouds shall not include references to associated turbulence and icing.

Note: *The specifications for SIGMET information which is also applicable to low-level flights are given in 1.1.4.*

2.1.6 Until 4 November 2020, AIRMET information shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of AIRMET information in accordance with 2.1.1.

2.1.7 As of 5 November 2020, AIRMET information shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of AIRMET information in accordance with 2.1.1.

Note 1: *The technical specifications for IWXXM are contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.3, Part D — Representation Derived from Data Models. Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in Manual on the ICAO Meteorological Information Exchange Model (IWXXM) (Doc 10003).*

Note 2: *Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).*

2.2 DISSEMINATION OF AIRMET MESSAGES

2.2.1 AIRMET messages shall be disseminated to meteorological watch offices in adjacent FIRs and to other meteorological watch offices or aerodrome meteorological offices, as agreed between the meteorological authorities concerned.

2.2.2 AIRMET messages shall be transmitted to international operational meteorological databanks and the centers designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

3 SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SPECIAL AIR-REPORTS

Note: *This appendix deals with the uplink of special air-reports. The general specifications related to special airreports are in Appendix 4.*

3.1. Special air-reports shall be uplinked for 60 minutes after their issuance.

3.2. Information on wind and temperature included in automated special air-reports shall not be uplinked to other aircraft in flight.

4 DETAILED CRITERIA RELATED TO SIGMET AND AIRMET MESSAGES AND SPECIAL AIR-REPORTS (UPLINK)

4.1 IDENTIFICATION OF THE FLIGHT INFORMATION REGION

In cases where the airspace is divided into an FIR and an upper flight information region (UIR), the SIGMET shall be identified by the location indicator of the air traffic services unit serving the FIR.

Note: *The SIGMET message applies to the whole airspace within the lateral limits of the FIR, i.e. to the FIR and to the UIR. The particular areas and/or flight levels affected by the meteorological phenomena causing the issuance of the SIGMET are given in the text of the message.*

4.2 CRITERIA RELATED TO PHENOMENA INCLUDED IN SIGMET AND AIRMET MESSAGES AND SPECIAL AIR-REPORTS (UPLINK)

4.2.1 An area of thunderstorms and cumulonimbus clouds shall be considered:

a) obscured (OBSC) if it is obscured by haze or smoke or cannot be readily seen due to darkness;

b) embedded (EMBD) if it is embedded within cloud layers and cannot be readily recognized;

c) isolated (ISOL) if it consists of individual features which affect, or are forecast to affect, an area with a maximum spatial coverage less than 50 per cent of the area concerned (at a fixed time or during the period of validity); and

d) occasional (OCNL) if it consists of well-separated features which affect, or are forecast to affect, an area with a maximum spatial coverage between 50 and 75 per cent of the area concerned (at a fixed time or during the period of validity).

4.2.2 An area of thunderstorms shall be considered frequent (FRQ) if within that area there is little or no separation between adjacent thunderstorms with a maximum spatial coverage greater than 75 per cent of the area affected, or forecast to be affected, by the phenomenon (at a fixed time or during the period of validity).

4.2.3 Squall line (SQL) shall indicate a thunderstorm along a line with little or no space between individual clouds.

4.2.4 Hail (GR) shall be used as a further description of the thunderstorm, as necessary.

4.2.5 Severe and moderate turbulence (TURB) shall refer only to: low-level turbulence associated with strong surface winds; rotor streaming; or turbulence whether in cloud or not in cloud (CAT). Turbulence shall not be used in connection with convective clouds.

4.2.6 Turbulence shall be considered:

a) severe when the peak value of EDR equals or exceeds 0.45; and

b) moderate when the peak value of EDR is equal to or above 0.20 and below 0.45.

4.2.7 Severe and moderate icing (ICE) shall refer to icing in other than convective clouds. Freezing rain (FZRA) shall refer to severe icing conditions caused by freezing rain.

4.2.8 A mountain wave (MTW) shall be considered:

a) severe whenever an accompanying downdraft of 3.0 m/s (600 ft/min) or more and/or severe turbulence is observed or forecast; and

b) moderate whenever an accompanying downdraft of 1.75–3.0 m/s (350–600 ft/min) and/or moderate turbulence is observed or forecast.

4.2.9 Sandstorm/duststorm shall be considered:

a) heavy whenever the visibility is below 200 m and the sky is obscured; and

b) moderate whenever the visibility is:

1) below 200 m and the sky is not obscured; or

2) between 200 m and 600 m.

5. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AERODROME WARNINGS

5.1 FORMAT AND DISSEMINATION OF AERODROME WARNINGS

5.1.1 The aerodrome warnings shall be issued in accordance with the template in Table A6-2 where required by operators or aerodrome services, and shall be disseminated in accordance with local arrangements to those concerned.

5.1.2 The sequence number referred to in the template in Table A6-2 shall correspond with the number of aerodrome warnings issued for the aerodrome since 0001 UTC on the day concerned.

5.1.3 In accordance with the template in Table A6-2, aerodrome warnings shall relate to the occurrence or expected occurrence of one or more of the following phenomena:

- tropical cyclone (to be included if the 10-minute mean surface wind speed at the aerodrome is expected to be 17 m/s (34 kt) or more)
- thunderstorm
- hail
- snow (including the expected or observed snow accumulation)
- freezing precipitation
- hoar frost or rime
- sandstorm
- duststorm
- rising sand or dust
- strong surface wind and gusts
- squall
- frost
- volcanic ash
- tsunami
- volcanic ash deposition
- toxic chemicals
- other phenomena as agreed locally.

Note: *Aerodrome warnings related to the occurrence or expected occurrence of tsunami are not required where a national public safety plan for tsunami is integrated with the "at risk" aerodrome concerned.*

5.1.4 The use of text additional to the abbreviations listed in the template in Table A6-2 shall be kept to a minimum. The additional text shall be prepared in abbreviated plain language using approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values. If no ICAO approved abbreviations are available, English plain language text shall be used.

5.2 QUANTITATIVE CRITERIA FOR AERODROME WARNINGS

When quantitative criteria are necessary for the issue of aerodrome warnings covering, for example, the expected maximum wind speed or the expected total snowfall, the criteria used shall be as agreed between the aerodrome meteorological office and the users concerned.

6. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO WIND SHEAR WARNINGS

6.1 DETECTION OF WIND SHEAR

Evidence of the existence of wind shear shall be derived from:

a) ground-based, wind shear remote-sensing equipment, for example, Doppler radar;

b) ground-based, wind shear detection equipment, for example, a system of surface wind and/or pressure sensors located in an array monitoring a specific runway or runways and associated approach and departure paths;

c) aircraft observations during the climb-out or approach phases of flight to be made in accordance with Chapter 5; or

d) other meteorological information, for example, from appropriate sensors located on existing masts or towers in the vicinity of the aerodrome or nearby areas of high ground.

Note: *Wind shear conditions are normally associated with the following phenomena:*

- *thunderstorms, microbursts, funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout), and gust fronts*
- *frontal surfaces*
- *strong surface winds coupled with local topography*
- *sea breeze fronts*
- *mountain waves (including low-level rotors in the terminal area)*
- *low-level temperature inversions.*

6.2 FORMAT AND DISSEMINATION OF WIND SHEAR WARNINGS AND ALERTS

Note: *Information on wind shear is also to be included as supplementary information in local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI in accordance with the templates in Appendix 3, Tables A3-1 and A3-2.*

6.2.1 The wind shear warnings shall be issued in accordance with the template in Table A6-3 and shall be disseminated in accordance with local arrangements to those concerned.

6.2.2 The sequence number referred to in the template in Table A6-3 shall correspond with the number of wind shear warnings issued for the aerodrome since 0001 UTC on the day concerned.

6.2.3 The use of text additional to the abbreviations listed in the template in Table A6-3 shall be kept to a minimum. The additional text shall be prepared in abbreviated plain language using approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values. If no ICAO approved abbreviations are available, English plain language text shall be used.

6.2.4 When an aircraft report is used to prepare a wind shear warning, or to confirm a warning previously issued, the corresponding aircraft report, including the aircraft type, shall be disseminated unchanged in accordance with local arrangements to those concerned.

Note 1: *Following reported encounters by both arriving and departing aircraft, two different wind shear warnings may exist: one for arriving aircraft and one for departing aircraft.*

Note 2: *Specifications for reporting the intensity of wind shear are still undergoing development. It is recognized, however, that pilots, when reporting wind shear, may use the qualifying terms "moderate", "strong" or "severe", based to a large extent on their subjective assessment of the intensity of the wind shear encountered.*

6.2.5 The wind shear alerts shall be disseminated from automated, ground-based, wind shear remote-sensing or detection equipment in accordance with local arrangements to those concerned.

6.2.6 Where microbursts are observed, reported by pilots or detected by ground-based, wind shear detection or remote-sensing equipment, the wind shear warning and wind shear alert shall include a specific reference to microburst.

6.2.7 Where information from ground-based, wind shear detection or remote-sensing equipment is used to prepare a wind shear alert, the alert shall, if practicable, relate to specific sections of the runway and distances along the approach path or take-off path as agreed between the Met Provider, the appropriate ATS authority and the operators concerned.

TABLE A6-1A. TEMPLATE FOR SIGMET AND AIRMET MESSAGES

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable;

= = a double line indicates that the text following it shall be placed on the subsequent line.

Note 1: *The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in SIGMET/AIRMET messages are shown in Table A6-4 of this appendix.*

Note 2: *In accordance with 1.1.5 and 2.1.5, severe or moderate icing and severe or moderate turbulence (SEV ICE, MOD ICE, SEV TURB, MOD TURB) associated with thunderstorms, cumulonimbus clouds or tropical cyclones shall not be included.*

Element	Detailed content	SIGMET template	AIRMET template	SIGMET message examples	AIRMET message examples
Location indicator of FIR/CTA (M)1	ICAO location indicator of the ATS unit serving the FIR or CTA to which the SMET/AIRMET refers	nnnn		YUCC2 YUDD2	

Element	Detailed content	SIGMET template	AIRMET template	SIGMET message examples	AIRMET message examples
Identification (M)	Message identification and sequence number3	SIGMET [n][n]n	AIRMET [n][n]n	SIGMET 1 SIGMET 01 SIGMET A01	AIRMET 9 AIRMET 19 AIRMET B19
Validity period (M)	Day-time groups indicating the period of validity in UTC	VALID nnnnnn/nnnnnn		VALID 010000/010400 VALID 221215/221600 VALID 101520/101800 VALID 251600/252200 VALID 152000/160000 VALID 192300/200300	
Location indicator of MWO (M)	Location indicator of MWO originating the message with a separating hyphen	nnnn–		YUDO–2 YUSO–2	
Name of the FIR/CTA (M)	Location indicator and name of the FIR/CTA4 for which the SIGMET/AIRMET is issued	nnnn nnnnnnnnn FIR or UIR or FIR/UIR or nnnn nnnnnnnnn CTA	nnnn nnnnnnnnn FIR[/n]	YUCC AMSWELL FIR2 YUDD SHANLON2 FIR/UIR2 UIR FIR/UIR YUDD SHANLON CTA2	YUCC AMSWELL FIR/22 YUDD SHANLON FIR2
IF THE SIGMET OR AIRMET MESSAGE IS TO BE CANCELLED, SEE DETAILS AT THE END OF THE TEMPLATE.					
Status indicator (C)5	Indicator of test or exercise	TEST or EXER	TEST or EXER	TEST EXER	TEST EXER

Element	Detailed content	SIGMET template	AIRMET template	SIGMET message examples	AIRMET message examples
Phenomenon (M)6	Description of phenomenon causing the issuance of SIGMET/AIRMET	OBSC7 TS[GR8] EMBD9 TS[GR8] FRQ10 TS[GR8] SQL11 TS[GR8] TC nnnnnnnnn PSN Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] CB or TC NN12 PSN Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] CB SEV TURB13 SEV ICE14 SEV ICE (FZRA)14 SEV MTW15 HVY DS HVY SS [VA ERUPTION] [MT nnnnnnnnn]	SFC WIND nnn/nn[n]MPS (or SFC WIND nnn/nn[n]KT) SFC VIS [n][n]nnM (nn)16 ISOL17 TS[GR8] OCNL18 TS[GR8] MT OBSC BKN CLD nnn/[ABV][n]nnnM (or BKN CLD [n]nnn/[ABV][n]nnnn FT) or BKN CLD SFC/[ABV][n]nnnM (or BKN CLD SFC/[ABV][n]nnnnFT) OVC CLD nnn/[ABV][n]nnnM (or OVC CLD [n]nnn/[ABV][n]nnnn FT) or OVC CLD SFC/[ABV][n]nnnM (or OVC CLD SFC/[ABV][n]nnnnFT) ISOL17 CB19 OCNL18 CB19 FRQ10 CB19 ISOL17 TCU19 OCNL18 TCU19	OBSC TS OBSC TSGR EMBD TS EMBD TSGR FRQ TS FRQ TSGR SQL TS SQL TSGR TC GLORIA PSN N10 W060 CB TC NN PSN S2030 E06030 CB SEV TURB SEV ICE SEV ICE (FZRA) SEV MTW HVY DS HVY SS VA ERUPTION MT ASHVAL2 PSN S15 E073 VA CLD RDOACT CLD	SFC WIND 040/40MPS SFC WIND 310/20KT SFC VIS 1500M (BR) ISOL TS ISOL TSGR OCNL TS OCNL TSGR MT OBSC BKN CLD 120/900M BKN CLD 400/3000FT BKN CLD 1000/5000FT BKN CLD SFC/3000M BKN CLD SFC/ABV10000 FT OVC CLD 270/ABV3000M OVC CLD 900/ABV10000 FT OVC CLD1000/5000 FT OVC CLD SFC/3000M OVC CLD SFC/ABV10000 FT ISOL CB OCNL CB FRQ CB

Element	Detailed content	SIGMET template	AIRMET template	SIGMET message examples	AIRMET message examples
		[PSN Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Ennn[nn] or Wnnn[nn]] VA CLD RDOACT CLD	FRQ10 TCU19 MOD TURB13 MOD ICE14 MOD MTW15		ISOL TCU OCNL TCU FRQ TCU MOD TURB MOD ICE MOD MTW
Observed or forecast phenomenon (M)20, 21	Indication whether the information is observed and expected to continue, or forecast	OBS [AT nnnnZ] or FCST [AT nnnnZ]		OBS OBS AT 1210Z FCST FCST AT 1815Z	
Location (C)20, 21, 33	Location (referring to latitude and longitude (in degrees and minutes))	Nnn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Nnn[nn] Ennn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Ennn[nn] or N OF Nnn[nn] or S OF Nnn[nn] or N OF Snn[nn] or S OF Snn[nn] [AND] W OF Wnnn[nn] or E OF Wnnn[nn] or W OF Ennn[nn] or E OF Ennn[nn] or N OF Nnn[nn] or N OF Snn[nn] AND S OF Nnn[nn] or S OF Snn[nn] or W OF Wnnn[nn] or W OF Ennn[nn] AND E OF Wnnn[nn] or E OF Ennn[nn] or N OF LINE22 or NE OF LINE22 or E OF LINE22 or SE OF LINE22 or S OF LINE22 or SW		N2020 W07005 N48 E010 S60 W160 S0530 E16530 N OF N50 S OF N5430 N OF S10 S OF S4530 W OF W155 E OF W45 W OF E15540 E OF E09015 N OF N1515 AND W OF E13530 S OF N45 AND N OF N40 N OF LINE S2520 W11510 – S2520 W12010 SW OF LINE N50 W005 – N60 W020 SW OF LINE N50 W020 – N45 E010 AND NE OF LINE	

Element	Detailed content	SIGMET template	AIRMET template	SIGMET message examples	AIRMET message examples
		OF LINE22 or W OF LINE22 or NW OF LINE22 Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] [AND N OF LINE22 or NE OF LINE22 or E OF LINE22 or SE OF LINE22 or S OF LINE22 or SW OF LINE22 or W OF LINE22 or NW OF LINE22 Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]]] or WI22, 23 Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – [Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] or APRX nnKM WID LINE22 BTN (or nnNM WID LINE22 BTN) Nnn[nn] or Snn[1nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]]		N45 W020 – N40 E010 WI N6030 E02550 – N6055 E02500 – N6050 E02630 – N6030 E02550 APRX 50KM WID LINE BTN N64 W017 – N60 W010 – N57 E010 ENTIRE FIR ENTIRE UIR ENTIRE FIR/UIR ENTIRE CTA WI 400KM OF TC CENTER WI 250NM OF TC CENTER WI 30KM OF N6030 E02550†	

Element	Detailed content	SIGMET template	AIRMET template	SIGMET message examples	AIRMET message examples
		[– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] or ENTIRE UIR or ENTIRE FIR or ENTIRE FIR/UIR or ENTIRE CTA or24 WI nnnKM (or nnnNM) OF TC CENTER or25 WI nnKM (or nnNM) OF Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]			

† Applicable as of 7 November 2019

Element	Detailed content	SIGMET template	AIRMET template	SIGMET message examples	AIRMET message examples
Level (C)[20, 21]	Flight level or altitude	[SFC/]FLnnn or [SFC/]nnnnM (or [SFC/][n]nnnnFT) or FLnnn/nnn or TOP FLnnn or [TOP] ABV FLnnn (or [TOP] ABV [n]nnnnFT) [nnnn/]nnnnM (or [[n]nnnn/][n]nnnnFT) or [nnnnM/]FLnnn (or [[n]nnnnFT/]FLnnn) or [24] TOP [ABV or BLW] FLnnn		FL180 SFC/FL070 SFC/3000M SFC/10000FT FL050/080 TOP FL390 ABV FL250 TOP ABV FL100 ABV 7000FT TOP ABV 9000FT TOP ABV 10000FT 3000M 2000/3000M 8000FT 6000/12000FT 2000M/FL150 10000FT/FL250 TOP FL500 TOP ABV FL500 TOP BLW FL450	
Movement or expected movement (C)[20, 26, 34]	Movement or expected Movement (direction and speed) with reference to one of the sixteen points of compass, or stationary	MOV N [nnKMH] or MOV NNE [nnKMH] or MOV NE [nnKMH] or MOV ENE [nnKMH] or MOV E [nnKMH] or MOV ESE [nnKMH] or MOV SE [nnKMH] or MOV SSE [nnKMH] or MOV S [nnKMH] or MOV SSW [nnKMH] or MOV SW [nnKMH] or MOV WSW [nnKMH] or MOV W [nnKMH] or MOV WNW [nnKMH] or MOV NW [nnKMH] or MOV NNW [nnKMH] (or MOV N [nnKT] or MOV NNE [nnKT] or MOV NE [nnKT] or MOV ENE [nnKT] or MOV E [nnKT] or MOV ESE [nnKT] or MOV SE [nnKT] or MOV SSE [nnKT] or MOV S [nnKT] or MOV SSW [nnKT] or MOV SW [nnKT] or MOV WSW [nnKT] or MOV W [nnKT] or MOV WNW [nnKT] or MOV NW [nnKT] or MOV NNW [nnKT]) or STNR		MOV SE MOV NNW MOV E 40KMH MOV E 20KT MOV WSW 20KT STNR	
Changes in intensity (C)[20]	Expected changes in intensity	INTSF or WKN or NC		INTSF WKN NC	
Forecast time (C)[20, 21, 26]	Indication of the forecast time of phenomenon	FCST AT nnnnZ	—	FCST AT 2200Z	—
Forecast position (C)[20, 21, 26, 27, 33]	Forecast position of phenomenon at the end of the validity period of the SIGMET message[32]	Nnn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Nnn[nn] Ennn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Ennn[nn] or N OF Nnn[nn] or S OF Nnn[nn] or N OF Snn[nn] or S OF Snn[nn] [AND] W OF Wnnn[nn] or E OF Wnnn[nn] or W OF Ennn[nn] or E OF Ennn[nn] or N OF Nnn[nn] or N OF Snn[nn] AND S OF Nnn[nn] or S OF Snn[nn] or	—	N30 W170 N OF N30 S OF S50 AND W OF E170 S OF N46 AND N OF N39 NE OF LINE N35 W020 – N45 W040 SW OF LINE N48 W020 – N43 E010 AND NE OF LINE N43 W020 – N38 E010 WI N20 W090 – N05 W090 – N10 W100 – N20 W100 – N20	—

Element	Detailed content	SIGMET template	AIRMET template	SIGMET message examples	AIRMET message examples
		W OF Wnnn[nn] or W OF Ennn[nn] AND E OF Wnnn[nn] or E OF Ennn[nn] or N OF LINE[22] or NE OF LINE[22] or E OF LINE[22] or SE OF LINE[22] or S OF LINE[22] or SW OF LINE[22] or W OF LINE[22] or NW OF LINE[22] Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] [AND N OF LINE[22] or NE OF LINE[22] or E OF LINE[22] or SE OF LINE[22] or S OF LINE[22] or SW OF LINE[22] or W OF LINE[22] or NW OF LINE[22] Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]]] or WI[22, 23] Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] or APRX nnKM WID LINE[22] BTN (nnNM WID LINE[22] BTN) Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or		W090 APRX 50KM WID LINE BTN N64 W017 – N57 W005 – N55 E010 – N55 E030 ENTIRE FIR ENTIRE UIR ENTIRE FIR/UIR ENTIRE CTA NO VA EXP WI 30KM OF N6030 E02550† WI 150NM OF TC CENTER	

Element	Detailed content	SIGMET template	AIRMET template	SIGMET message examples	AIRMET message examples
		Ennn[nn]] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] or ENTIRE FIR or ENTIRE UIR or ENTIRE FIR/UIR or ENTIRE CTA or[28] NO VA EXP or[25] WI nnKM (or nnNM) OF Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] or[24] WI nnnKM (nnnNM) OF TC CENTER			
Repetition of elements (C)[29]	Repetition of elements included in a SIGMET message for volcanic ash cloud or tropical cyclone	[AND][29]	—	AND	—

Or

Cancellation of SIGMET/ AIRMET (C)30	Cancellation of SIGMET/AIRMET referring to its identification	CNL SIGMET [n][n]n nnnnnn/nnnnnn or28 CNL SIGMET [n][n]n nnnnnn/nnnnnn VA MOV TO nnnn FIR	CNL AIRMET [n][n]n nnnnnn/nnnnnn	CNL SIGMET 2 101200/101600 CNL SIGMET A13 251030/251430 VA MOV TO YUDO FIR2	CNL AIRMET 05 151520/151800

Notes:

1. See 4.1.

2. Fictitious location.

3. In accordance with 1.1.3 and 2.1.2.

4. See 2.1.3.

5. Used only when the message issued to indicate that a test or an exercise is taking place. When the word "TEST" or the abbreviation "EXER" is included, the message may contain information that shall not be used operationally or will otherwise end immediately after the word "TEST". [Applicable 7 November 2019]

6. In accordance with 1.1.4 and 2.1.4.

7. In accordance with 4.2.1 a).

8. In accordance with 4.2.4.

9. In accordance with 4.2.1 b).

10. In accordance with 4.2.2.

11. In accordance with 4.2.3.

12. Used for unnamed tropical cyclones.

13. In accordance with 4.2.5 and 4.2.6.

14. In accordance with 4.2.7.

15. In accordance with 4.2.8.

16. In accordance with 2.1.4.

17. In accordance with 4.2.1 c).

18 In accordance with 4.2.1 d).

19. The use of cumulonimbus (CB) and towering cumulus (TCU) is restricted to AIRMETs in accordance with 2.1.4.

20. In the case of volcanic ash cloud covering more than one area within the FIR, these elements can be repeated, as necessary. Each location and forecast position is to be preceded by an observed or forecast time.

21. In the case of cumulonimbus clouds associated with a tropical cyclone covering more than one area within the FIR, these elements can be repeated as necessary. Each location and forecast position must be preceded by an observed or forecast time.

22. A straight line is to be used between two points drawn on a map in the Mercator projection or between two points which crosses lines of longitude at a constant angle.

23. The number of coordinates are to be kept to a minimum and shall not normally exceed seven.

24. Only for SIGMET messages for tropical cyclones.

25. Only for SIGMET messages for radioactive cloud. When detailed information on the release is not available, a radius of up to 30 kilometres (or 16 nautical miles) from the source can be applied; and a vertical extent from surface (SFC) to the upper limit of the flight information region/upper flight information region (FIR/UIR) or control area (CTA) is to be applied. [Applicable from 7 November 2019 until 4 November 2020]

25. Only for SIGMET messages for radioactive cloud. A radius of up to 30 kilometres (or 16 nautical miles) from the source and a vertical extent from surface (SFC) to the upper limit of the flight information region/upper flight information region (FIR/UIR) or control area (CTA) is to be applied. [Applicable 5 November 2020]

26. The elements "forecast time" and "forecast position" are not to be used in conjunction with the element "movement or expected movement".

27. The levels of the phenomena remain fixed throughout the forecast period.

28. Only for SIGMET messages for volcanic ash.

29. To be used for more than one volcanic ash clouds or cumulonimbus clouds associated with a tropical cyclone simultaneously affecting the FIR concerned.

30. End of the message (as the SIGMET/AIRMET message is being cancelled).

31. The term CB is to be used when the forecast position for the cumulonimbus cloud is included.

32. The forecast position for cumulonimbus (CB) cloud occurring in connection with tropical cyclones relate to the forecast time of the tropical cyclone *center* position, not *to the end of the validity period of the SIGMET message.*

33. For SIGMET messages for radioactive cloud, only within (WI) is to be used for the elements "location" and "forecast position".

34. For SIGMET messages for radioactive cloud, only stationary (STNR) is to be used for the element "movement or expected movement".

TABLE A6-1B. TEMPLATE FOR SPECIAL AIR-REPORTS (UPLINK)

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable;

= = a double line indicates that the text following it shall be placed on the subsequent line.

Note: *The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in special air-reports are shown in Table A6-4 of this appendix.*

Element	Detailed content	Template1,2	Examples
Identification (M)	Message identification	ARS	ARS
Aircraft identification (M)	Aircraft radiotelephony call sign	nnnnnn	VA8123
Observed phenomenon (M)	Description of observed phenomenon causing the issuance of the special airreport4	TS TSGR SEV TURB SEV ICE SEV MTW HVY DS HVY SS VA CLD VA [MT nnnnnnnnnn] MOD TURB MOD ICE	TS TSGR SEV TURB SEV ICE SEV MTW HVY DS HVY SS VA CLD VA VA MT ASHVAL5 MOD TURB MOD ICE
Observation time (M)	Time of observation of observed phenomenon	OBS AT nnnnZ	OBS AT 1210Z
Observed location (C)	Location (referring to latitude and longitude (in degrees and minutes)) of observed phenomenon	NnnnnWnnnnn or NnnnnEnnnnn or SnnnnWnnnnn or SnnnnEnnnnn	N2020W07005 S4812E01036
Observed level (C)	Flight level or altitude of observed phenomenon	FLnnn or FLnnn/nnn or nnnnM (or [n]nnnnFT)	FL390 FL180/210 3000M 12000FT

Notes:

1. No wind and temperature to be uplinked to other aircraft in flight in accordance with 3.2.

2. See 3.1.

3. Fictitious call sign.

4. In the case of special air-report for volcanic ash cloud, the vertical extent (if observed) and name of the volcano (if known) can be used.

5. Fictitious location.

TABLE A6-2. TEMPLATE FOR AERODROME WARNINGS

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable.

Note 1: *The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in aerodrome warnings are shown in Table A6-4 of this appendix.*

Note 2: *The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — ICAO Abbreviations and Codes (PANS-ABC, Doc 8400).*

Element	Detailed content	Templates	Examples
Location indicator of the aerodrome (M)	Location indicator of the aerodrome	nnnn	YUCC1
Identification of the type of message (M)	Type of message and sequence number	AD WRNG [n]n	AD WRNG 2
Validity period (M)	Day and time of validity period in UTC	VALID nnnnnn/nnnnnn	VALID 211230/211530
IF THE AERODROME WARNING IS TO BE CANCELLED, SEE DETAILS AT THE END OF THE TEMPLATE.			
Phenomenon (M)2	Description of phenomenon causing the issuance of the aerodrome warning	TC3 nnnnnnnnnn or [HVY] TS or GR or [HVY] SN [nnCM]3 or [HVY] FZRA or [HVY] FZDZ or RIME4 or [HVY] SS or [HVY] DS or SA or DU or SFC WSPD nn[n]MPS MAX nn[n] (SFC WSPD nn[n]KT MAX nn[n]) or SFC WIND nnn/nn[n]MPS	TC ANDREW HVY SN 25CM SFC WSPD 20MPS MAX 30 VA TSUNAMI

Element	Detailed content	Templates	Examples
		MAX nn[n] (SFC WIND nnn/nn[n]KT MAX nn[n]) or SQ or FROST or TSUNAMI or VA[DEPO] or TOX CHEM or Free text up to 32 characters5	
Observed or forecast phenomenon (M)	Indication whether the information is observed and expected to continue, or forecast	OBS [AT nnnnZ] or FCST	OBS AT 1200Z OBS
Changes in intensity (C)	Expected changes in intensity	INTSF or WKN or NC	WKN

Or

Cancellation of aerodrome warning6	Cancellation of aerodrome warning referring to its identification	CNL AD WRNG [n]n nnnnnn/nnnnnn	CNL AD WRNG 2 211230/2115306

Notes:

1. Fictitious location.

2. One phenomenon or a combination thereof, in accordance with 5.1.3.

3. In accordance with 5.1.3.

4. Hoar frost or rime in accordance with 5.1.3.

5. In accordance with 5.1.4.

6. End of the message (as the aerodrome warning is being cancelled).

TABLE A6-3. TEMPLATE FOR WIND SHEAR WARNINGS

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable.

Note 1: *The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in wind shear warnings are shown in Table A6-4 of this appendix.*

Note 2: *The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the PANS-ABC (Doc 8400).*

Element	Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
Location indicator of the aerodrome (M)	Location indicator of the aerodrome	nnnn	YUCC[1]
Identification of the type of message (M)	Type of message and sequence number	WS WRNG [n]n	WS WRNG 1
Time of origin and validity period (M)	Day and time of issue and, where applicable, validity period in UTC	nnnnnn [VALID TL nnnnnn] or [VALID nnnnnn/nnnnnn]	211230 VALID TL 211330 221200 VALID 221215/221315
IF THE WIND SHEAR WARNING IS TO BE CANCELLED, SEE DETAILS AT THE END OF THE TEMPLATE.			
Phenomenon (M)	Identification of the phenomenon and its location	[MOD] or [SEV] WS IN APCH or [MOD] or [SEV] WS [APCH] RWYnnn or [MOD] or [SEV] WS IN CLIMB-OUT or [MOD] or [SEV] WS CLIMB-OUT RWYnnn or MBST IN APCH or MBST [APCH] RWYnnn or MBST IN CLIMB-OUT or MBST CLIMB-OUT RWYnnn	WS APCH RWY12 MOD WS RWY34 WS IN CLIMB-OUT MBST APCH RWY26 MBST IN CLIMB-OUT
Observed, reported or forecast phenomenon (M)	Identification whether the phenomenon is observed or reported and expected to continue, or forecast	REP AT nnnn nnnnnnnn or OBS [AT nnnn] or FCST	REP AT 1510 B747 OBS AT 1205 FCST
Details of the phenomenon (C)[2]	Description of phenomenon causing the issuance of the wind shear warning	SFC WIND: nnn/nnMPS (or nnn/nnKT) nnnM (nnnFT)-WIND: nnn/nnMPS (or nnn/nnKT) or nnKMH (or nnKT) LOSS nnKM (or nnNM) FNA RWYnn or nnKMH (or nnKT) GAIN nnKM (or nnNM) FNA RWYnn	SFC WIND: 320/5MPS 60M-WIND: 360/13MPS (SFC WIND: 320/10KT 200FT-WIND: 360/26KT) 60KMH LOSS 4KM FNA RWY13 (30KT LOSS 2NM FNA RWY13)

Or

Cancellation of wind shear warning[3]	Cancellation of wind shear warning referring to its identification	CNL WS WRNG [n]n nnnnnn/nnnnnn	CNL WS WRNG 1 211230/211330[3]

Notes:

1. Fictitious location.

2. Additional provisions in 6.2.3.

3. End of the message (as the wind shear warning is being cancelled).

TABLE A6-4. RANGES AND RESOLUTIONS FOR THE NUMERICAL ELEMENTS INCLUDED IN VOLCANIC ASH AND TROPICAL CYCLONE ADVISORY MESSAGES, SIGMET/AIRMET MESSAGES AND AERODROME AND WIND SHEAR WARNINGS

Element as specified in Appendices 2 and 6		Range	Resolution
Summit elevation:	M	000 – 8 100	1
	FT	000 – 27 000	1
Advisory number:	for VA (index)*	000 – 2 000	1
	for TC (index)*	00 – 99	1
Maximum surface wind:	MPS	00 – 99	1
	KT	00 – 199	1
Central pressure:	hPa	850 – 1 050	1
Surface wind speed:	MPS	15 – 49	1
	KT	30 – 99	1
Surface visibility:	M	0000 – 0750	50
	M	0800 – 5 000	100
Cloud: height of base:	M	000 – 300	30
	FT	000 – 1 000	100
Cloud: height of top:	M	000 – 2 970	30
	M	3 000 – 20 000	300
	FT	000 – 9 900	100
	FT	10 000 – 60 000	1 000
Latitudes:	° (degrees)	00 – 90	1
	´ (minutes)	00 – 60	1
Longitudes:	° (degrees)	000 – 180	1
´ (minutes)		00 – 60	1
Flight levels:		000 – 650	10
Movement:	KMH	0 – 300	10
	KT	0 – 150	5
* Non-dimensional			

EXAMPLE A6-1. SIGMET AND AIRMET MESSAGE AND THE CORRESPONDING CANCELLATIONS

SIGMET	Cancellation of SIGMET
YUDD SIGMET 2 VALID 101200/101600 YUSO – YUDD SHANLON FIR/UIR OBSC TS FCST S OF N54 AND E OF W012 TOP FL390 MOV E 20KT WKN	YUDD SIGMET 3 VALID 101345/101600 YUSO – YUDD SHANLON FIR/UIR CNL SIGMET 2 101200/101600
AIRMET	Cancellation of AIRMET
YUDD AIRMET 1 VALID 151520/151800 YUSO – YUDD SHANLON FIR ISOL TS OBS N OF S50 TOP ABV FL100 STNR WKN	YUDD AIRMET 2 VALID 151650/151800 YUSO – YUDD SHANLON FIR CNL AIRMET 1 151520/151800

EXAMPLE A6-2. SIGMET MESSAGE FOR TROPICAL CYCLONE

YUCC SIGMET 3 VALID 251600/252200 YUDO –

YUCC AMSWELL FIR TC GLORIA PSN N2706 W07306 CB OBS AT 1600Z WI 250NM OF TC CENTER TOP FL500 NC FCST AT 2200Z TC CENTER PSN N2740 W07345

Meaning:

The third SIGMET message issued for the AMSWELL* flight information region (identified by YUCC Amswell area control center) by the Donlon/International* meteorological watch office (YUDO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1600 UTC to 2200 UTC on the 25th of the month; tropical cyclone Gloria at 27 degrees 6 minutes north and 73 degrees 6 minutes west; cumulonimbus was observed at 1600 UTC within 250 nautical miles of the center of the tropical cyclone with top at flight level 500; no changes in intensity are expected; at 2200 UTC the center of the tropical cyclone is forecast to be located at 27 degrees 40 minutes north and 73 degrees 45 minutes west.

** Fictitious location*

EXAMPLE A6-3. SIGMET MESSAGE FOR VOLCANIC ASH

YUDD SIGMET 2 VALID 211100/211700 YUSO – YUDD SHANLON FIR/UIR VA ERUPTION MT ASHVAL PSN S1500 E07348 VA CLD OBS AT 1100Z APRX 50KM WID LINE BTN S1500 E07348 – S1530 E07642 FL310/450 INTSF FCST AT 1700Z APRX 50KM WID LINE BTN S1506 E07500 – S1518 E08112 – S1712 E08330

Meaning:

The second SIGMET message issued for the SHANLON* flight information region (identified by YUDD Shanlon area control center/upper flight information region) by the Shanlon/International* meteorological watch office (YUSO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1100 UTC to 1700 UTC on the 21st of the month; volcanic ash eruption of Mount Ashval* located at 15 degrees south and 73 degrees 48 minutes east; volcanic ash cloud observed at 1100 UTC in an approximately 50-km-wide line between 15 degrees south and 73 degrees 48 minutes east, and 15 degrees 30 minutes south and 76 degrees 42 minutes east; between flight levels 310 and 450, intensifying at 1700 UTC the volcanic ash cloud is forecast to be located in an approximately 50-km-wide line between 15 degrees 6 minutes south and 75 degrees east, 15 degrees 18 minutes south and 81 degrees 12 minutes east, and 17 degrees 12 minutes south and 83 degrees 30 minutes east.

** Fictitious location*

EXAMPLE A6-4. SIGMET MESSAGE FOR RADIOACTIVE CLOUD

YUCC SIGMET 2 VALID 201200/201600 YUDO –

YUCC AMSWELL FIR RDOACT CLD OBS AT 1155Z WI 30KM OF N6030 E02550 SFC/FL550 STNR

Meaning:

The second SIGMET message issued for the AMSWELL* flight information region (identified by YUCC Amswell area control center) by the Donlon/International* meteorological watch office (YUDO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1200 UTC to 1600 UTC on the 20th of the month; radioactive cloud was observed at 1155 UTC within 30 kilometres of 60 degrees 30 minutes north 25 degrees 50 minutes east between the surface and flight level 550. The radioactive cloud is stationary.

** Fictitious location*

EXAMPLE A6-5. SIGMET MESSAGE FOR SEVERE TURBULENCE

YUCC SIGMET 5 VALID 221215/221600 YUDO –

YUCC AMSWELL FIR SEV TURB OBS AT 1210Z N2020 W07005 FL250 INTSF FCST AT 1600Z S OF N2020 AND E OF W06950

Meaning:

The fifth SIGMET message issued for the AMSWELL* flight information region (identified by YUCC Amswell area control center) by the Donlon/International* meteorological watch office (YUDO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1215 UTC to 1600 UTC on the 22nd of the month; severe turbulence was observed at 1210 UTC 20 degrees 20 minutes north and 70 degrees 5 minutes west at flight level 250; the turbulence is expected to strengthen in intensity; at 1600 UTC the severe turbulence is forecast to be located south of 20 degrees 20 minutes north and east of 69 degrees 50 minutes west.

** Fictitious location*

EXAMPLE A6-6. AIRMET MESSAGE FOR MODERATE MOUNTAIN WAVE

YUCC AIRMET 2 VALID 221215/221600 YUDO –

YUCC AMSWELL FIR MOD MTW OBS AT 1205Z N48 E010 FL080 STNR NC

Meaning:

The second AIRMET message issued for the AMSWELL* flight information region (identified by YUCC Amswell area control center) by the Donlon/International* meteorological watch office (YUDO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1215 UTC to 1600 UTC on the 22nd of the month; moderate mountain wave was observed at 1205 UTC at 48 degrees north and 10 degrees east at flight level 080; the mountain wave is expected to remain stationary and not to undergo any changes in intensity.

** Fictitious location*

APPENDIX 7 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

(SEE CHAPTER 8 OF THIS AAR.)

1. PROCESSING OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Meteorological observations for regular and alternate aerodromes shall be collected, processed and stored in a form suitable for the preparation of aerodrome climatological information.

2. EXCHANGE OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Aeronautical climatological information shall be exchanged on request between meteorological authorities. Operators and other aeronautical users desiring such information shall normally apply to the Met Provider responsible for its preparation.

3. CONTENT OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

3.1 AERODROME CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

3.1.1 An aerodrome climatological table shall give as applicable:

a) mean values and variations therefrom, including maximum and minimum values, of meteorological elements (for example, of air temperature); and/or

b) the frequency of occurrence of present weather phenomena affecting flight operations at the aerodrome (for example, of sandstorms); and/or

c) the frequency of occurrence of specified values of one, or of a combination of two or more, elements (for example, of a combination of low visibility and low cloud).

3.1.2 Aerodrome climatological tables shall include information required for the preparation of aerodrome climatological summaries in accordance with 3.2.

3.2 AERODROME CLIMATOLOGICAL SUMMARIES

Aerodrome climatological summaries shall cover:

a) frequencies of the occurrence of runway visual range/visibility and/or height of the base of the lowest cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent below specified values at specified times;

b) frequencies of visibility below specified values at specified times;

c) frequencies of the height of the base of the lowest cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent below specified values at specified times;

d) frequencies of occurrence of concurrent wind direction and speed within specified ranges;

e) frequencies of surface temperature in specified ranges of 5°C at specified times; and

f) mean values and variations therefrom, including maximum and minimum values of meteorological elements required for operational planning purposes, including take-off performance calculations.

Note: *Models of climatological summaries related to a) to e) are given in the Technical Regulations (WMO-No. 49), Volume II — Meteorological Service for International Air Navigation, Part III.*

INTENTIONALLY LEFT B LANK

APPENDIX 8 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SERVICE FOR OPERATORS AND FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS

(SEE CHAPTER 9 OF THIS AAR.)

Note: *Specifications related to flight documentation (including the model charts and forms) are given in Appendix 1.*

1. MEANS OF SUPPLY AND FORMAT OF METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION

1.1 Meteorological information shall be supplied to operators and flight crew members by one or more of the following, as agreed between the Met Provider and the operator concerned, and with the order shown below not implying priorities:

a) written or printed material, including specified charts and forms;

b) data in digital form;

c) briefing;

d) consultation;

e) display; or

f) in lieu of a) to e), by means of an automated pre-flight information system providing self-briefing and flight documentation facilities while retaining access by operators and aircrew members to consultation, as necessary, with the aerodrome meteorological office, in accordance with 5.1

1.2 The Met Provider, in consultation with the operator, shall determine:

a) the type and format of meteorological information to be supplied; and

b) methods and means of supplying that information.

1.3 On request by the operator, the meteorological information supplied for flight planning **shall** include data for the determination of the lowest usable flight level.

2. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR PRE-FLIGHT PLANNING AND IN-FLIGHT REPLANNING

2.1 FORMAT OF UPPER-AIR GRIDDED INFORMATION

Upper-air gridded information supplied by the world area forecast centers (WAFCs) for pre-flight and in-flight replanning shall be in the GRIB code form.

Note: *The GRIB code form is contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.2, Part B — Binary Codes.*

2.2 FORMAT OF INFORMATION ON SIGNIFICANT WEATHER

2.2.1 Information on significant weather supplied by WAFCs for pre-flight planning and in-flight replanning shall be in the BUFR code form.

Note: *The BUFR code form is contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.2, Part B — Binary Codes*

2.2.2 As of 4 November 2021, in addition to 2.2.1, information on significant weather supplied by WAFCs for pre-flight planning and in-flight replanning shall be in IWXXM GML form.

Note 1: Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in the Manual on the ICAO Meteorological Information Exchange Model (IWXXM) (Doc 10003).

Note 2: Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).

2.3 SPECIFIC NEEDS OF HELICOPTER OPERATIONS

Meteorological information for pre-flight planning and in-flight replanning by operators of helicopters flying to offshore structures shall include data covering the layers from sea level to flight level 100. Particular mention shall be made of the expected surface visibility, the amount, type (where available), base and tops of cloud below flight level 100, sea state and sea-surface temperature, mean sea-level pressure, and the occurrence and expected occurrence of turbulence and icing, as determined by regional air navigation agreement.

3. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO BRIEFING AND CONSULTATION

3.1 INFORMATION REQUIRED TO BE DISPLAYED

The material displayed shall be readily accessible to the flight crew members or other flight operations personnel concerned.

4. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION

4.1 PRESENTATION OF INFORMATION

4.1.1 The flight documentation related to forecasts of upper wind and upper-air temperature and SIGWX phenomena shall be presented in the form of charts. For low-level flights, alternatively, GAMET area forecasts shall be used.

Note: *Models of charts and forms for use in the preparation of flight documentation are given in Appendix 1. These models and methods for their completion are developed by the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) on the basis of relevant operational requirements stated by ICAO.*

4.1.2 The flight documentation related to concatenated route-specific upper wind and upper-air temperature forecasts shall be provided as agreed between the Met Provider and the operator concerned.

Note: *Guidance on the design, formulation and use of concatenated charts is given in the Manual of Aeronautical Meteorological Practice (Doc 8896).*

4.1.3 METAR and SPECI (including trend forecasts as issued in accordance with regional air navigation agreement), TAF, GAMET, SIGMET and AIRMET, volcanic ash, tropical cyclone and space weather advisory information shall be presented in accordance with the templates in Appendices 1, 2, 3, 5 and 6. Such meteorological information received from other meteorological offices shall be included in flight documentation without change.

Note: *Examples of the form of presentation of METAR/SPECI and TAF are given in Appendix 1.*

4.1.4 The location indicators and the abbreviations used shall be explained in the flight documentation.

4.1.5 The forms and the legend of charts included in flight documentation shall be printed in

English, French, Russian or Spanish. Where appropriate, approved abbreviations shall be used. The units employed for each element shall be indicated; they shall be in accordance with Annex 5.

4.2 CHARTS IN FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION

4.2.1 Characteristics of charts

4.2.1.1 Charts included in flight documentation shall have a high standard of clarity and legibility and shall have the following physical characteristics:

a) for convenience, the largest size of charts shall be about 42 × 30 cm (standard size A3) and the smallest size shall be about 21 × 30 cm (standard size A4). The choice between these sizes shall depend on the route lengths and the amount of detail that needs to be given in the charts as agreed between the meteorological authorities and the users concerned;

b) major geographical features, such as coastlines, major rivers and lakes shall be depicted in a way that makes them easily recognizable;

c) for charts prepared by computer, meteorological data shall take preference over basic chart information, the former cancelling the latter wherever they overlap;

d) major aerodromes shall be shown as a dot and identified by the first letter of the name of the city the aerodrome serves as given in Table AOP of the relevant regional air navigation plan;

e) a geographical grid shall be shown with meridians and parallels represented by dotted lines at each 10° latitude and longitude; dots shall be spaced one degree apart;

f) latitude and longitude values shall be indicated at various points throughout the charts (i.e. not only at the edges); and

g) labels on the charts for flight documentation shall be clear and simple and shall present the name of the world area forecast center or, for non-world area forecast system (WAFS) products, the originating center, the type of chart, date and valid time and, if necessary, the types of units used in an unambiguous way.

Note: *When plotting shapes, particularly polygons, on maps, appropriate corrections are necessary if plotted on projections different to that used in the production of the original forecast area.*

4.2.1.2 Meteorological information included in flight documentation shall be represented as follows:

a) winds on charts shall be depicted by arrows with feathers and shaded pennants on a sufficiently dense grid;

b) temperatures shall be depicted by figures on a sufficiently dense grid;

c) wind and temperature data selected from the data sets received from a world area forecast center shall be depicted in a sufficiently dense latitude/longitude grid; and

d) wind arrows shall take precedence over temperatures and either shall take precedence over chart background.

4.2.1.3 For short-haul flights, charts shall be prepared covering limited areas at a scale of 1:15 × 106 as required.

4.2.2 Set of charts to be provided

4.2.2.1 The minimum number of charts for flights between flight level 250 and flight level 630 shall include a high-level SIGWX chart (flight level 250 to flight level 630) and a forecast 250 hPa wind and temperature chart. The actual charts provided for pre-flight and in-flight planning and for flight documentation shall be as agreed between meteorological authorities and users concerned.

4.2.2.2 Charts to be provided shall be generated from the digital forecasts provided by the WAFCs whenever these forecasts cover the intended flight path in respect of time, altitude and geographical extent, unless otherwise agreed between the Met Provider and the operator concerned.

4.2.3 Height indications

In flight documentation, height indications shall be given as follows:

a) all references to en-route meteorological conditions, such as height indications of upper winds, turbulence or bases and tops of clouds, shall preferably be expressed in flight levels; they may also be expressed in pressure, altitude or, for low-level flights, height above ground level; and

b) all references to aerodrome meteorological conditions, such as height indications of the bases of clouds, shall be expressed in height above the aerodrome elevation.

4.3 SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO LOW-LEVEL FLIGHTS

4.3.1 In chart form

Where the forecasts are supplied in chart form, flight documentation for low-level flights, including those in accordance with the visual flight rules, operating up to flight level 100 (or up to flight level 150 in mountainousareas or higher, where necessary), shall contain the following as appropriate to the flight:

a) information from relevant SIGMET and AIRMET messages;

b) upper wind and upper-air temperature charts as given in Appendix 5, 4.3.1; and

c) significant weather charts as given in Appendix 5, 4.3.2.

Where the forecasts are not supplied in chart form, flight documentation for low-level flights, including those in accordance with the visual flight rules, operating up to flight level 100 (up to flight level 150 in mountainous areas or higher, where necessary), shall contain the following information as appropriate to the flight:

a) SIGMET and AIRMET information; and

b) GAMET area forecasts.

Note: *An example of the GAMET area forecast is given in Appendix 5.*

5. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AUTOMATED PRE-FLIGHT INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR BRIEFING, CONSULTATION, FLIGHT PLANNING AND FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION

5.1 ACCESS TO THE SYSTEMS

Automated pre-flight information systems providing self-briefing facilities shall provide for access by operators and flight crew members to consultation, as necessary, with an aerodrome meteorological office by telephone or other suitable telecommunications means.

5.2 DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS OF THE SYSTEMS

Automated pre-flight information systems for the supply of meteorological information for self-briefing, pre-flight planning and flight documentation shall:

a) provide for the continuous and timely updating of the system database and monitoring of the validity and integrity of the meteorological information stored;

b) permit access to the system by operators and flight crew members and also by other aeronautical users concerned through suitable telecommunications means;

c) use access and interrogation procedures based on abbreviated plain language and, as appropriate, ICAO location indicators, and aeronautical meteorological code data-type designators prescribed by WMO, or based on a menudriven user interface, or other appropriate mechanisms as agreed between the Met Provider and the operators concerned; and

d) provide for rapid response to a user request for information.

Note: *ICAO abbreviations and codes and location indicators are given respectively in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — ICAO Abbreviations and Codes (PANS-ABC, Doc 8400) and Location Indicators (Doc 7910). Aeronautical meteorological code data-type designators are given in the Manual on the Global Telecommunication System (WMO-No. 386).*

6. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR AIRCRAFT IN FLIGHT

6.1 SUPPLY OF INFORMATION REQUESTED BY AN AIRCRAFT IN FLIGHT

If an aircraft in flight requests meteorological information, the aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office which receives the request shall arrange to supply the information with the assistance, if necessary, of another aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office.

6.2 INFORMATION FOR IN-FLIGHT PLANNING BY THE OPERATOR

Meteorological information for planning by the operator for aircraft in flight shall be supplied during the period of the flight and shall normally consist of any or all of the following:

a) METAR and SPECI (including trend forecasts as issued in accordance with regional air navigation agreement);

b) TAF and amended TAF;

c) SIGMET and AIRMET information and special air-reports relevant to the flight, unless the latter have been the subject of a SIGMET message;

d) upper wind and upper-air temperature information;

e) volcanic ash and tropical cyclone advisory information relevant to the flight; and

f) other meteorological information in alphanumeric or graphical form as agreed between the Met Provider and the operator concerned.

Note: *Guidance on the display of graphical information in the cockpit is provided in Doc 8896.*

FIGURE A8-1. FIXED AREAS OF COVERAGE OF WAFS FORECASTS IN CHART FORM — MERCATOR PROJECTION

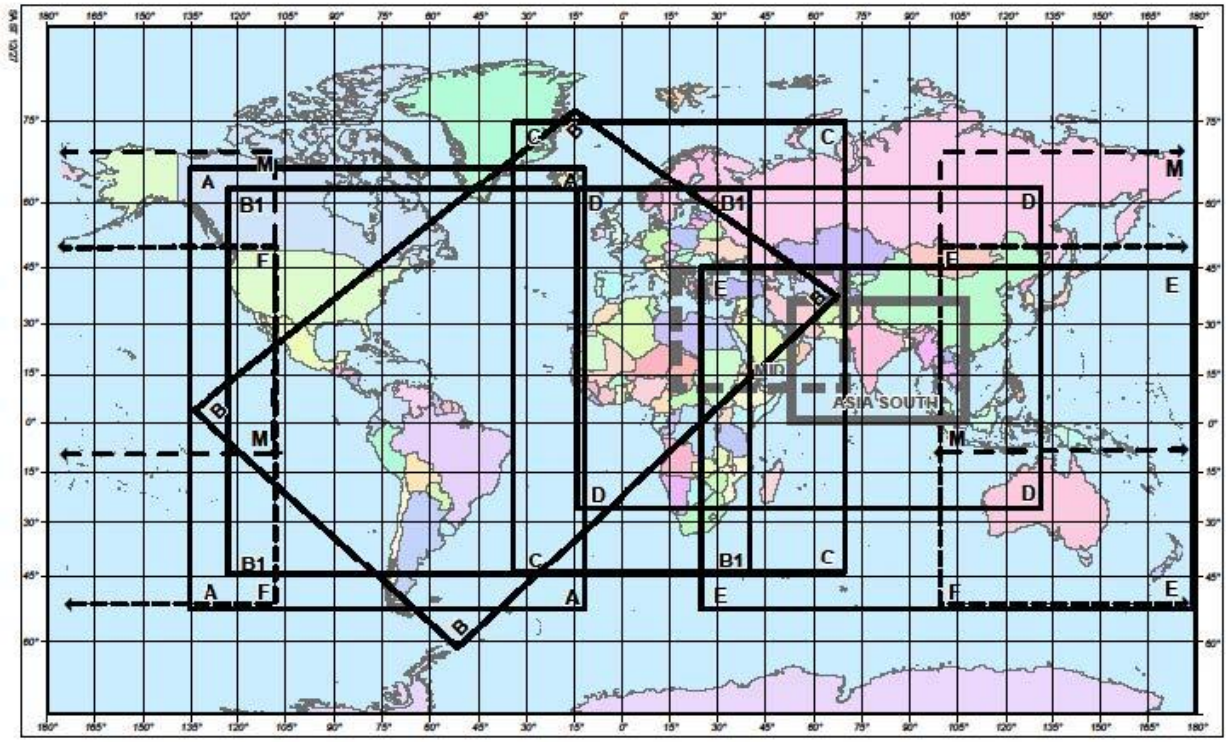


CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE	CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
A	N6700	W13724	D	N6300	W01500
A	N6700	W01236	D	N6300	E13200
A	S5400	W01236	D	S2700	E13200
A	S5400	W13724	D	S2700	W01500
ASIA	N3600	E05300	E	N4455	E02446
ASIA	N3600	E10800	E	N4455	E18000
ASIA	0000	E10800	E	S5355	E18000
ASIA	0000	E05300	E	S5355	E02446
B	N0304	W13557	F	N5000	E10000
B	N7644	W01545	F	N5000	W11000
B	N3707	E06732	F	S5242	W11000
B	S6217	W05240	F	S5242	E10000
B1	N6242	W12500	M	N7000	E10000

CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE	CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
B1	N6242	E04000	M	N7000	W11000
B1	S4530	E04000	M	S1000	W11000
B1	S4530	W12500	M	S1000	E10000
c	N7500	W03500	MID	N4400	E01700
c	N7500	E07000	MID	N4400	E07000
c	S4500	E07000	MID	N1000	E07000
c	S4500	W03500	MID	N1000	E01700

FIGURE A8-2. FIXED AREAS OF COVERAGE OF WAFS FORECASTS IN CHART FORM — POLAR STEREOGRAPHIC PROJECTION (NORTHERN HEMISPHERE)

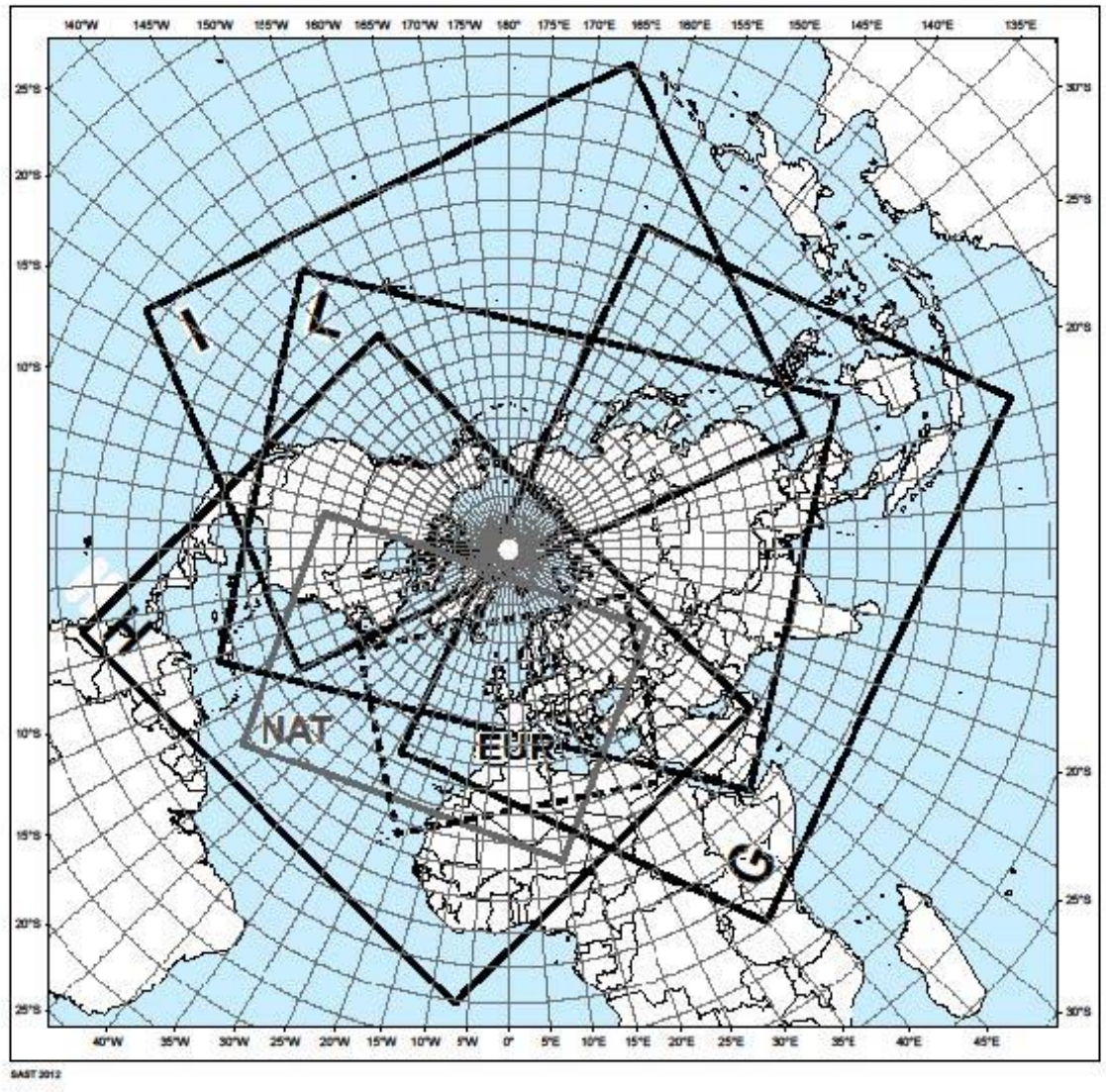


CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE	CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
EUR	N4633	W05634	I	N1912	E11130
EUR	N5842	E06824	I	N3330	W06012
EUR	N2621	E03325	I	N0126	W12327
EUR	N2123	W02136	I	S0647	E16601
G	N3552	W02822	L	N1205	E11449
G	N1341	E15711	L	N1518	E04500
G	S0916	E10651	L	N2020	W06900

CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE	CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
G	S0048	E03447	L	N1413	W14338
H	N3127	W14836	NAT	N4439	W10143
H	N2411	E05645	NAT	N5042	E06017
H	S0127	W00651	NAT	N1938	E00957
H	N0133	W07902	NAT	N1711	W05406

FIGURE A8-3. FIXED AREAS OF COVERAGE OF WAFS FORECASTS IN CHART FORM — POLAR STEREOGRAPHIC PROJECTION (SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE)

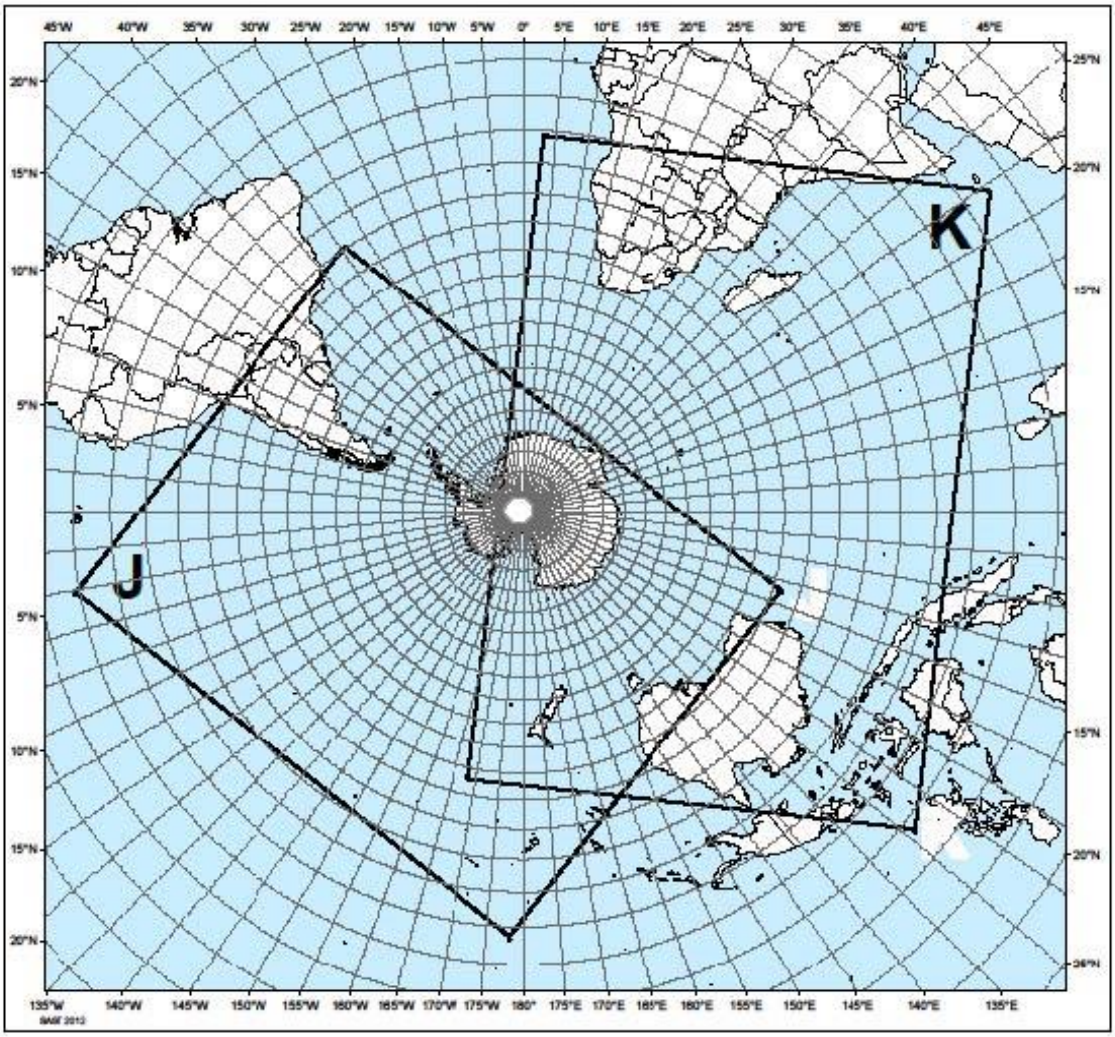


CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
J	S0318	W17812
J	N0037	W10032
J	S2000	W03400
J	S2806	E10717
K	N1255	E05549
K	N0642	E12905
K	S2744	W16841
K	S1105	E00317

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX 9 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES, SEARCH AND RESCUE SERVICES AND AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICES

(SEE CHAPTER 10 OF THIS AAR.)

1. INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES UNITS

1.1 LIST OF INFORMATION FOR THE AERODROME CONTROL TOWER

The following meteorological information shall be supplied, as necessary, to an aerodrome control tower by its associated aerodrome meteorological office:

a) local routine reports, local special reports, METAR, SPECI, TAF, trend forecasts and amendments thereto, for the aerodrome concerned;

b) SIGMET and AIRMET information, wind shear warnings and alerts and aerodrome warnings;

c) any additional meteorological information agreed upon locally, such as forecasts of surface wind for the determination of possible runway changes;

d) information received on volcanic ash cloud, for which a SIGMET has not already been issued, as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned; and

e) information received on pre-eruption volcanic activity and/or a volcanic eruption as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned.

1.2 LIST OF INFORMATION FOR THE APPROACH CONTROL UNIT

The following meteorological information shall be supplied, as necessary, to an approach control unit by its associated aerodrome meteorological office:

a) local routine reports, local special reports, METAR, SPECI, TAF, trend forecasts and amendments thereto, for the aerodrome(s) with which the approach control unit is concerned;

b) SIGMET and AIRMET information, wind shear warnings and alerts and appropriate special air-reports for the airspace with which the approach control unit is concerned and aerodrome warnings;

c) any additional meteorological information agreed upon locally;

d) information received on volcanic ash cloud, for which a SIGMET has not already been issued, as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned; and

e) information received on pre-eruption volcanic activity and/or a volcanic eruption as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned.

1.3 LIST OF INFORMATION FOR THE AREA CONTROL CENTER AND FLIGHT INFORMATION CENTER

The following meteorological information shall be supplied, as necessary, to an area control center or a flight information center by its associated meteorological watch office:

a) METAR and SPECI, including current pressure data for aerodromes and other locations, TAF and trend forecasts and amendments thereto, covering the flight information region (FIR) or the control area (CTA) and, if required by the flight information center (FIC) or area control center (ACC), covering aerodromes in neighbouring FIRs, as determined by regional air navigation agreement;

b) forecasts of upper winds, upper-air temperatures and significant en-route weather phenomena and amendments thereto, particularly those which are likely to make operation under visual flight rules impracticable, SIGMET and AIRMET information and appropriate special air-reports for the FIR or CTA and, if determined by regional air navigation agreement and required by the FIC or ACC, for neighbouring FIRs;

c) any other meteorological information required by the FIC or ACC to meet requests from aircraft in flight; if the information requested is not available in the associated meteorological watch office (MWO), that office shall request the assistance of another meteorological office in supplying it;

d) information received on volcanic ash cloud, for which a SIGMET has not already been issued, as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned;

e) information received concerning the release of radioactive material into the atmosphere, as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned;

f) tropical cyclone advisory information issued by a tropical cyclone advisory center in its area of responsibility;

g) volcanic ash advisory information issued by a volcanic ash advisory center in its area of responsibility; and

h) information received on pre-eruption volcanic activity and/or a volcanic eruption as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned.

1.4 SUPPLY OF INFORMATION TO AERONAUTICAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS STATIONS

Where necessary for flight information purposes, current meteorological reports and forecasts shall be supplied to designated aeronautical telecommunication stations. A copy of such information shall be forwarded, if required, to the FIC or ACC.

1.5 FORMAT OF INFORMATION

1.5.1 Local routine reports, local special reports, METAR, SPECI, TAF, trend forecasts, SIGMET and AIRMET information, upper wind and upper-air temperature forecasts and amendments thereto shall be supplied to air traffic services units in the form in which they are prepared, disseminated to other aerodrome meteorological offices or MWOs, or received from other aerodrome meteorological offices or MWOs, unless otherwise agreed locally.

1.5.2 When computer-processed upper-air data for grid points are made available to air traffic services units in digital form for use by air traffic services computers, the contents, format and transmission arrangements shall be as agreed between the Met Provider and the appropriate ATS authority. The data shall normally be supplied as soon as is practicable after the processing of the forecasts has been completed.

2. INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR SEARCH AND RESCUE SERVICES UNITS

2.1 LIST OF INFORMATION

Information to be supplied to rescue coordination centers shall include the meteorological conditions that existed in the last known position of a missing aircraft and along the intended route of that aircraft with particular reference to:

a) significant en-route weather phenomena;

b) cloud amount and type, particularly cumulonimbus; height indications of bases and tops;

c) visibility and phenomena reducing visibility;

d) surface wind and upper wind;

e) state of ground, in particular, any snow cover or flooding;

f) sea-surface temperature, state of the sea, ice cover if any and ocean currents, if relevant to the search area; and

g) sea-level pressure data.

2.2 INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED ON REQUEST

2.2.1 On request from the rescue coordination center, the designated aerodrome meteorological office or MWO shall arrange to obtain details of the flight documentation which was supplied to the missing aircraft, together with any amendments to the forecast which were transmitted to the aircraft in flight.

2.2.2 To facilitate search and rescue operations, the designated aerodrome meteorological office or MWO shall, on request, supply:

a) complete and detailed information on the current and forecast meteorological conditions in the search area; and

b) current and forecast conditions en route, covering flights by search aircraft from and returning to the aerodrome from which the search is being conducted.

2.2.3 On request from the rescue coordination center, the designated aerodrome meteorological office or MWO shall supply or arrange for the supply of meteorological information required by ships undertaking search and rescue operations.

3. INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICES UNITS

3.1 LIST OF INFORMATION

The following information shall be supplied, as necessary, to an aeronautical information services unit:

a) information on meteorological service for international air navigation, intended for inclusion in the aeronautical information publication(s) concerned;

Note: *Details of this information are given in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Aeronautical Information Management (PANS-AIM, Doc 10066), Appendix 3, Part 1, GEN 3.5 and Part 3, AD 2.2, 2.11, 3.2 and 3.11.*

b) information necessary for the preparation of NOTAM or ASHTAM including, in particular, information on:

1) the establishment, withdrawal and significant changes in operation of aeronautical meteorological services. This information is required to be provided to the aeronautical information services unit sufficiently in advance of the effective date to permit issuance of NOTAM in compliance with Annex 15, 6.3.2.2 and 6.3.2.3;

2) the occurrence of volcanic activity; and

Note: *The specific information required is given in Chapter 3, 3.3.2 and Chapter 4, 4.8.*

3) release of radioactive materials into the atmosphere, as agreed between the meteorological and appropriate civil aviation authorities concerned; and

Note: *The specific information required is given in Chapter 3, 3.4.2 g).*

c) information necessary for the preparation of aeronautical information circulars including, in particular, information on:

1) expected important changes in aeronautical meteorological procedures, services and facilities provided; and

2) effect of certain weather phenomena on aircraft operations.

APPENDIX 10 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE OF COMMUNICATIONS

(SEE CHAPTER 11 OF THIS AAR.)

1. SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

1.1 REQUIRED TRANSIT TIMES OF OPERATIONAL METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION

Messages and bulletins containing operational meteorological information shall achieve transit times of less than 5 minutes, unless otherwise determined to be lower by regional air navigation agreement.

1.2 GRID POINT DATA FOR ATS AND OPERATORS

1.2.1 When upper-air data for grid points in digital form are made available for use by air traffic services computers, the transmission arrangements shall be as agreed between the Met Provider and the appropriate ATS authority.

2. USE OF AERONAUTICAL FIXED SERVICE COMMUNICATIONS AND THE PUBLIC INTERNET

2.1 METEOROLOGICAL BULLETINS IN ALPHANUMERIC FORMAT

2.1.1 Composition of bulletins

Whenever possible, exchanges of operational meteorological information shall be made in consolidated bulletins of the same types of meteorological information.

2.1.2 Filing times of bulletins

Meteorological bulletins required for scheduled transmissions shall be filed regularly and at the prescribed scheduled times. METAR shall be filed for transmission not later than 5 minutes after the actual time of observation. TAF shall be filed for transmission not earlier than one hour prior to the beginning of their validity period.

2.1.3 Heading of bulletins

Meteorological bulletins containing operational meteorological information to be transmitted via the aeronautical fixed service or the public Internet shall contain a heading consisting of:

a) an identifier of four letters and two figures;

b) the ICAO four-letter location indicator corresponding to the geographical location of the meteorological office originating or compiling the meteorological bulletin;

c) a day-time group; and

d) if required, a three-letter indicator.

Note 1: *Detailed specifications on format and contents of the heading are given in the Manual on the Global Telecommunication System (WMO-No. 386) and are reproduced in the Manual of Aeronautical Meteorological Practice (Doc 8896).*

Note 2: *ICAO location indicators are listed in Location Indicators (Doc 7910).*

2.1.4 Transmission of bulletins containing operational meteorological information

Meteorological bulletins containing operational meteorological information shall be transmitted via the aeronautical fixed service (AFS).

2.2 WORLD AREA FORECAST SYSTEM (WAFS) PRODUCTS

2.2.1 Telecommunications for the supply of WAFS products

The telecommunications facilities used for the supply of WAFS products shall be the aeronautical fixed service or the public Internet.

2.2.2 Quality requirements for charts

Where WAFS products are disseminated in chart form, the quality of the charts received shall be such as to permit reproduction in a sufficiently legible form for flight planning and documentation. Charts received shall be legible over 95 per cent of their area.

2.2.3 Quality requirements for transmissions

Transmissions shall be such as to ensure that their interruption shall not exceed 10 minutes during any period of 6 hours.

2.2.4 Heading of bulletins containing WAFS products

Meteorological bulletins containing WAFS products in digital form to be transmitted via aeronautical fixed service or the public Internet shall contain a heading as given in 2.1.3.

3. USE OF AERONAUTICAL MOBILE SERVICE COMMUNICATIONS

3.1 CONTENT AND FORMAT OF METEOROLOGICAL MESSAGES

3.1.1 The content and format of reports, forecasts and SIGMET information transmitted to aircraft shall be consistent with the provisions of Chapters 4, 6 and 7 of this AAR.

3.1.2 The content and format of air-reports transmitted by aircraft shall be consistent with the provisions of Chapter 5 of this AAR and the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Air Traffic Management (PANS-ATM, Doc 4444), Appendix 1.

3.2 CONTENT AND FORMAT OF METEOROLOGICAL BULLETINS

The substance of a meteorological bulletin transmitted via the aeronautical mobile service shall remain unchanged from that contained in the bulletin as originated.

4. USE OF AERONAUTICAL DATA LINK SERVICE — D-VOLMET

4.1 DETAILED CONTENT OF METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION AVAILABLE FOR D-VOLMET

4.1.1 The aerodromes for which METAR, SPECI and TAF are to be available for uplink to aircraft in flight shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement.

4.1.2 The flight information regions (FIRs) for which SIGMET and AIRMET messages are to be available for uplink to aircraft in flight shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement.

4.2 CRITERIA RELATED TO INFORMATION TO BE AVAILABLE FOR D-VOLMET

4.2.1 The latest available METAR, SPECI and TAF, and valid SIGMET and AIRMET shall be used for uplink to aircraft in flight.

4.2.2 TAF included in the D-VOLMET shall be amended as necessary to ensure that a forecast, when made available for uplink to aircraft in flight, reflects the latest opinion of the aerodrome meteorological office concerned.

4.2.3 If no SIGMET message is valid for an FIR, an indication of “NIL SIGMET” shall be included in the D-VOLMET.

4.3 FORMAT OF INFORMATION TO BE AVAILABLE FOR D-VOLMET

The content and format of reports, forecasts and SIGMET and AIRMET information included in D-VOLMET shall be consistent with the provisions of Chapters 4, 6 and 7 of this AAR.

5. USE OF AERONAUTICAL BROADCASTING SERVICE — VOLMET BROADCASTS

5.1 DETAILED CONTENT OF METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN VOLMET BROADCASTS

5.1.1 The aerodromes for which METAR, SPECI and TAF are to be included in VOLMET broadcasts, the sequence in which they are to be transmitted and the broadcast time shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement.

5.1.2 The FIRs for which SIGMET messages are to be included in scheduled VOLMET broadcasts shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement. Where this is done, the SIGMET message shall be transmitted at the beginning of the broadcast or of a five-minute time block.

5.2 CRITERIA RELATED TO INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN VOLMET BROADCASTS

5.2.1 When a report has not arrived from an aerodrome in time for a broadcast, the latest available report shall be included in the broadcast, together with the time of observation.

5.2.2 TAF included in scheduled VOLMET broadcasts shall be amended as necessary to ensure that a forecast, when transmitted, reflects the latest opinion of the aerodrome meteorological office concerned.

5.2.3 Where SIGMET messages are included in scheduled VOLMET broadcasts, an indication of “NIL SIGMET” shall be transmitted if no SIGMET message is valid for the FIRs concerned.

5.3 FORMAT OF INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN VOLMET BROADCASTS

5.3.1 The content and format of reports, forecasts and SIGMET information included in VOLMET broadcasts shall be consistent with the provisions of Chapters 4, 6 and 7 of this AAR.

5.3.2 VOLMET broadcasts shall use standard radiotelephony phraseologies.

Note: *Guidance on the standard radiotelephony phraseologies to be used in VOLMET broadcasts is given in the Manual on Coordination between Air Traffic Services, Aeronautical Information Services and Aeronautical Meteorological Services (Doc 9377), Appendix 1.*

ATTACHMENT A. OPERATIONALLY DESIRABLE ACCURACY OF MEASUREMENT OR OBSERVATION

Note: *The guidance contained in this table relates to Chapter 2, 2.2, in particular to 2.2.7, and Chapter 4.*

Element to be observed	Operationally desirable accuracy of measurement or observation*
Mean surface wind	Direction: ± 10° Speed: ± 0.5 m/s (1 kt) up to 5 m/s (10 kt) ± 10% above 5 m/s (10 kt)
Variations from the mean surface wind	± 1 m/s (2 kt), in terms of longitudinal and lateral components
Visibility	± 50 m up to 600 m ± 10% between 600 m and 1 500 m ± 20% above 1 500 m
Runway visual range	± 10 m up to 400 m ± 25 m between 400 m and 800 m ± 10% above 800 m
Cloud amount	± 1 okta
Cloud height	± 10 m (33 ft) up to 100 m (330 ft) ± 10% above 100 m (330 ft)
Air temperature and dew-point temperature	± 1°C

* The operationally desirable accuracy is not intended as an operational requirement; it is to be understood as a goal that has been expressed by the operators.

Note: *Guidance on the uncertainties of measurement or observation can be found in the Guide to Meteorological Instruments and Methods of Observation (WMO-No. 8).*

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ATTACHMENT B. OPERATIONALLY DESIRABLE ACCURACY OF FORECASTS

Note 1: *The guidance contained in this table relates to Chapter 2, 2.2, in particular to 2.2.8, and Chapter 6.*

Note 2: *If the accuracy of the forecasts remains within the operationally desirable range shown in the second column, for the percentage of cases indicated in the third column, the effect of forecast errors is not considered serious in comparison with the effects of navigational errors and of other operational uncertainties.*

Element to be forecast	Operationally desirable accuracy of forecasts	Minimum percentage ofcases within range
	TAF	
Wind direction	± 20°	80% of cases
Wind speed	± 2.5 m/s (5 kt)	80% of cases
Visibility	± 200 m up to 800 m ± 30% between 800 m and 10 km	80% of cases
Precipitation	Occurrence or non-occurrence	80% of cases
Cloud amount	One category below 450 m (1 500 ft) Occurrence or non-occurrence of BKN or OVC between 450 m (1 500 ft) and 3 000 m (10 000 ft)	70% of cases
Cloud height	± 30 m (100 ft) up to 300 m (1 000 ft) ± 30% between 300 m (1 000 ft) and 3 000 m (10 000 ft)	70% of cases
Air temperature	± 1°C	70% of cases
	TREND FORECAST	
Wind direction	± 20°	90% of cases
Wind speed	± 2.5 m/s (5 kt)	90% of cases
Visibility	± 200 m up to 800 m ± 30% between 800 m and 10 km	90% of cases
Precipitation	Occurrence or non-occurrenÎ	90% of cases

Element to be forecast	Operationally desirable accuracy of forecasts	Minimum percentage ofcases within range
Cloud amount	One category below 450 m (1 500 ft)	90% of cases
	Occurrence or non-occurrence of BKN or OVC between	
	450 m (1 500 ft) and 3 000 m (10 000 ft)	
Cloud height	± 30 m (100 ft) up to 300 m (1 000 ft)	90% of cases
	± 30% between 300 m (1 000 ft) and 3 000 m (10 000 ft)	
	FORECAST FOR TAKE-OFF	
Wind direction	± 20°	90% of cases
Wind speed	± 2.5 m/s (5 kt) up to 12.5 m/s (25 kt)	90% of cases
Air temperature	± 1°C	90% of cases
Pressure value (QNH)	± 1 hPa	90% of cases
	AREA, FLIGHT AND ROUTE FORECASTS	
Upper-air temperature	± 2°C (Mean for 900 km (500 NM))	90% of cases
Relative humidity	± 20%	90% of cases
Upper wind	± 5 m/s (10 kt)	90% of cases
	(Modulus of vector difference for 900 km (500 NM))	
Significant en-route weather phenomena and cloud	Occurrence or non-occurrence	80% of cases
	Location: ± 100 km (60 NM)	70% of cases
	Vertical extent: ± 300 m (1 000 ft)	70% of cases
		80% of cases
	Flight level of tropopause: ± 300 m (1 000 ft)	80% of cases
	Max wind level: ± 300 m (1 000 ft)	

ATTACHMENT C. SELECTED CRITERIA APPLICABLE TO AERODROME REPORTS

(THE GUIDANCE IN THIS TABLE RELATES TO CHAPTER 4 AND APPENDIX 3.)

	Surface wind				**Visibility (VIS)**			**Runway visual range1** A B C –10 – 5 OBS TIME		**Present weather**	**Cloud**				**Temperature**			**Supplementary information**
											Amount				**Type2**		**Pressure (QNH, QFE)**		
Specifications	Directional variations3			Speed variations3	Directional variations4			Past tendency5		No general Criteria applicable to all the WX phenomena (for specific criteria, see Appendix 3, 4.4.2)	Layers reported if coverage				Identification	No criteria	Parameters reported	Updated if changes > agreed magnitude	Parameter to be included
	≥ 60° and < 180°		≥ 180°	Exceeding the mean speed by ≥ 5 m/s (10 kt)	General rule	Special cases Minimum VIS □inimum VIS s80		R5(AB) −R5(BC)			Lowest layer	Next layer >	Next higher layer >	CB 6 or TCU					
	Mean speed					Minimum VIS < 1 500 m or < 0.5 × prevailing VIS	VIS fluctuating and prevailing VIS cannot be determined	< 100 m	≥□□ □□□ □										
	< 1.5 m/s (3 kt)	≥ 1.5 m/s (3 kt)																	

	Surface wind				Visibility (VIS)			Runway visual range1 A B C –10 – 5	OBS TIME	Present weather	Cloud					Temperature	Pressure (QNH, QFE)		Supplementary information
											Amount				Type2				
Local routine and special report	2/10 Min VRB + 2extreme directions	2/10 Min mean + 2 extreme directions	2 min VRB (no extremes)	10 min Minimum and maximum speed	1 min VIS along the runway(s)	N/A	N/A	1 min N/A9			Always	2/8	4/8	Always	CB TCU		QNH QFE10	Yes	All11
METAR/ SPECI	10 min VRB (no extremes)	10 min mean + 2 extreme directions	10 min VRB (no extremes)	10 min Maximum speed	10 min Prevailing VIS	Prevailing VIS and minimum VIS + direction	Minimum VIS	10 min No tendency observed (“N”)	Upward (“U”) or downward (“D”)		Always	2/8	4/8	Always	CB TCU		QNH	No	Recent WX of Operational significance and wind shear12
								No tendency available, shear12 the tendency is to be omitted											

	Surface wind		Visibility (VIS)	Runway visual range1 A B C –10 – 5 OBS TIME	Present weather	Cloud		Temperature	Pressure (QNH, QFE)	Supplementary information
						Amount	Type2			
Relevant Reporting scales for all messages	Direction in three figures rounded to the nearest 10 degrees (degrees 1 – 4 down, degrees 5 – 9 up)	Speed in 1 m/s or 1 kt Speed < 0.5 m/s (1 kt) indicated as CALM	If Step applicable VIS < 800 m : 50 m 800 m ≤ VIS < 5 000 m : 100 m 5 000 m ≤ VIS < 10 km : 1 km VIS ≥ 10 km : None, given as 10 km or covered under CAVOK	If Step applicable RVR < 400 m : 25 m 400 m ≤ RVR ≤ 800 m : 50 m 800 m < RVR < 2 000 m : 100 m13	N/A	If Step applicable Base ≤ 3 000 m (10 000 ft) : 30 m (100 ft) (Reference level: Aerodrome elevation14 or mean sea level for offshore structures)		Rounded to whole degrees: up for decimal 5	In whole hPa15 rounded down for decimals 1 – 9	N/A

Notes:

1. Considered for the past 10 minutes (exception: if the 10-minute period includes a marked discontinuity (i.e. runway visual range changes or passes 175, 300, 550 or 800 m, lasting ≥ 2 minutes), only data after the discontinuity to be used). A simple diagrammatic convention is used to illustrate those parts of the 10-minute period prior to the observation relevant to runway visual range criteria, i.e. AB, BC and AC.

2. Layer composed of CB and TCU with a common base shall be reported as "CB".

3. Considered for the past 10 minutes (exception: if the 10-minute period includes a marked discontinuity (i.e. the direction changes ≥ 30° with a speed ≥ 5 m/s or the speed changes ≥ 5 m/s lasting ≥ 2 minutes), only data after the discontinuity to be used).

4. If several directions, the most operationally significant direction used.

5. Let R5(AB)= 5-minute mean runway visual range value during period AB and R5(BC) = 5-minute mean runway visual range value during period BC.

6. CB (cumulonimbus) and TCU (towering cumulus = cumulus congestus of great vertical extent) if not already indicated as one of the other layers.

7. Time averaging, for mean values and, if applicable, referring period for extreme values, indicated in the upper left-hand corner.

8. According to the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.1, Part A — Alphanumeric Codes, paragraph 15.5.5, "it is recommended that the wind measuring systems shall be such that peak gusts shall represent a three-second average".

9. N/A = not applicable.

10. QFE is to be included if required. Reference elevation for QFE shall be aerodrome elevation except for precision approach runways, and non-precision approach runways with threshold ≥ 2 m (7 ft) below or above aerodrome elevation, where the reference level shall be the relevant threshold elevation.

11. As listed in Appendix 3, 4.8.

12. Also sea-surface temperature, and state of the sea or the significant wave height from offshore structures in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

13. Report if RVR and/or VIS < 1 500 m, limits for assessments 50 and 2 000 m.

14. For landing at aerodromes with precision approach runways and with the threshold elevation ≥ 15 m below the aerodrome elevation, the threshold elevation to be used as a reference.

15. Measured in 0.1 hPa.

ATTACHMENT D. CONVERSION OF INSTRUMENTED READINGS INTO RUNWAY VISUAL RANGE AND VISIBILITY

(SEE APPENDIX 3, 4.3.5 OF THIS AAR.)

1. The conversion of instrumented readings into runway visual range and visibility is based on Koschmieder's Law or Allard's Law, depending on whether the pilot can be expected to obtain main visual guidance from the runway and its markings or from the runway lights. In the interest of standardization in runway visual range assessments, this Attachment provides guidance on the use and application of the main conversion factors to be used in these computations.

2. In Koschmieder's Law one of the factors to be taken into account is the pilot contrast threshold. The agreed constant to be used for this is 0.05 (dimensionless).

3. In Allard's Law the corresponding factor is the illumination threshold. This is not a constant, but a continuous function dependent on the background luminance. The agreed relationship to be used in instrumented systems with continuous adjustment of the illumination threshold by a background luminance sensor is shown by the curve in Figure D-1. The use of a continuous function which approximates the step function such as displayed in Figure D-1 is preferred, due to its higher accuracy, to the stepped relationship described in paragraph 4.

4. In instrumented systems without continuous adjustment of the illumination threshold, the use of four equally spaced illumination threshold values with agreed corresponding background luminance ranges is convenient but will reduce accuracy. The four values are shown in Figure D-1 in the form of a step function; they are tabulated in Table D-1 for greater clarity.

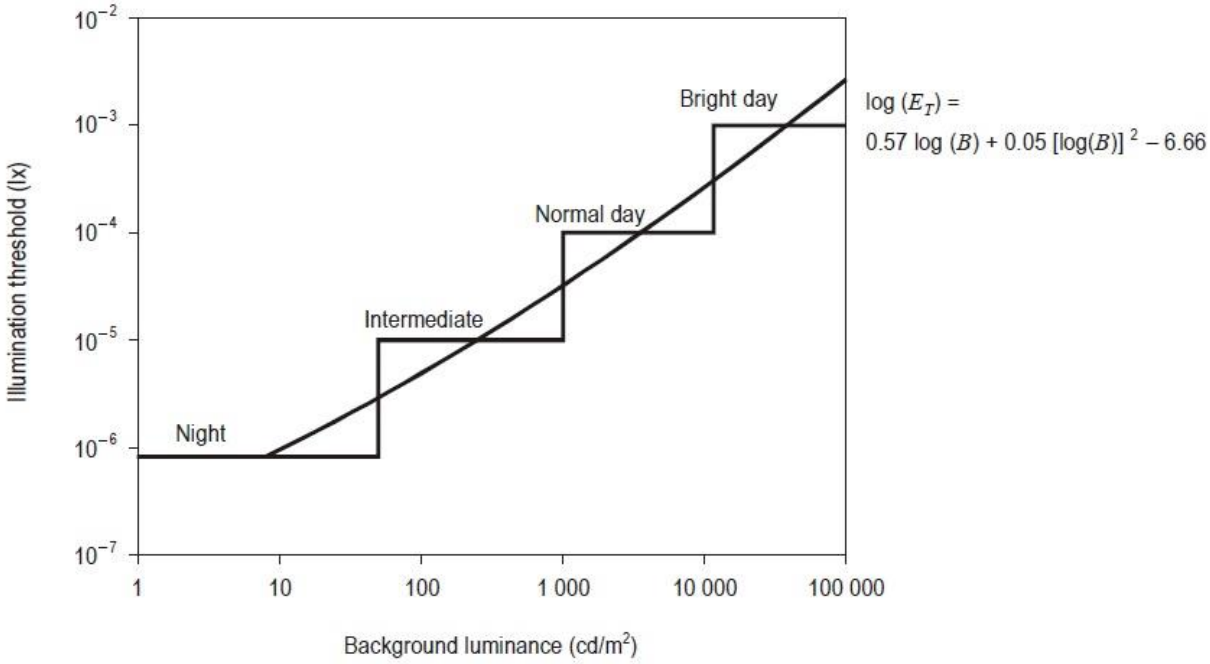
Note 1: *Information and guidance material on the runway lights to be used for assessment of runway visual range are contained in the Manual of Runway Visual Range Observing and Reporting Practices (Doc 9328).*

Note 2: *In accordance with the definition of visibility for aeronautical purposes, the intensity of lights to be used for the assessment of visibility is in the vicinity of 1 000 cd.*

Table D-1. Illumination threshold steps

Condition	Illumination threshold (lx)	Background luminance (cd/m2)
Night	8 × 10–7	≤ 50
Intermediate	10–5	51 – 999
Normal day	10–4	1 000 – 12 000
Bright day (sunlit fog)	10–3	> 12 000

FIGURE D-1. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE ILLUMINATION THRESHOLD ET (LX) AND BACKGROUND LUMINANCE B (CD/M2)



ATTACHMENT E. SPATIAL RANGES AND RESOLUTIONS FOR SPACE WEATHER ADVISORY INFORMATION

(SEE APPENDIX 2, 6.1 OF THIS AAR.)

Element to be forecast		Range	Resolution
Flight level affected by radiation		250 – 600	10
Longitudes for advisories (degrees)		000 – 180	15
Latitudes for advisories (degrees)		00 – 90	10
Latitude bands for advisories:	High latitudes northern hemisphere (HNH)	N9000 – N6000	30
	Middle latitudes northern hemisphere (MNH)	N6000 – N3000	
	Equitorial latitudes northern hemisphere (EQN)	N3000 – N0000	
	Equitorial latitudes southern hemisphere (EQS)	S0000 – S3000	
	Middle latitudes southern hemisphere (MSH)	S3000 – S6000	
	High latitudes southern hemisphere (HSH)	S6000 – S9000	

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ATTACHMENT F. SAMPLE OF CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY

AZƏRBAYCAN RESPUBLİKASI / *REPUBLIC OF AZERBAIJAN*

RƏQƏMSAL İNKİŞAF VƏ NƏQLİYYAT NAZİRLİYİ
MINISTRY OF DIGITAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSPORT

DÖVLƏT MÜLKİ AVİASİYA AGENTLİYİ
STATE CIVIL AVIATION AGENCY

UYĞUNLUQ SERTİFİKATI / *CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY*

№ AZANS.MET-[XXX]

Bununla təsdiq edilir ki, “Azərbaycan Hava Yolları” QSC-nın “Azəraeronaviqasiya” Hava Hərəkəti İdarəsinin Aviasiya Meteoroloji Mərkəzi “Azərbaycan Aviasiya Qaydaları - Hava hərəkətinə meteoroloji xidmət” sənədinin tələblərinə cavab verir.
Hereby it is certified that Aviation Meteorological Center of the “Azeraeronavigation” Air Traffic Department of “Azerbaijan Hava Yollari” CJSC meets the requirements of “Azerbaijan Aviation Rules – Meteorological Service for Air Navigation”.

Bu sertifikata əlavə ediləcək “Aviasiya Meteoroloji Mərkəzinin və onun Aviasiya Meteoroloji Təminat Şöbələrinın (AMTŞ) təsdiq edilmiş avadanlıqların siyahısı” sənədin ayrılmaz tərkib hissəsini təşkil edir.
Lıst of Approved Equipment of Avıatıon Meteorogıcal Center and its Avıatıon Meteorologıcal Departments attached to this certificate is an integral part hereof.
Bu sertifikat qüvvəsi dayandırılana və ya ləğv edilənə qədər sertifikatın üzərində qeyd edilən qüvvədən düşmə tarixinədək etibarlıdır.
This certificate shall remain valid until the expiry date unless the certificate has previously been suspended or revoked.

M.Y. / *S.P.*

Səlahiyyətli şəxsin soyadı, adı, vəzifəsi və imzası

Verilmə tarixi / *Effective as of:*
Etibarlıdır / *Valid till:*

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK